also available in a book/CD pack

teach yourself

indonesian

christopher byrnes & eva nyimas

- Do you want to cover the basics then progress fast?
- Do you want to communicate in a range of situations?
- Do you want to reach a high standard?

Indonesian starts with the basics but moves at a lively pace to give you a good level of understanding, speaking and writing. You will have lots of opportunity to practise the kind of language you will need to be able to communicate with confidence and understand the culture of speakers of Indonesian.

Christopher Byrnes is a languages scholar and graduate who has taught all over the world. **Eva Nyimas** is a native of Sumatra, Java, and has taught English and Indonesian to children and adults.

- Visit www.teachyourself.co.uk to see our complete range of books.

Cover • ©Michael S. Yamashita/Corbis • Terraced fields, Bali

the leader in self-learning with more than 500 titles, covering all subjects
be where you want to be with **teach yourself**

teach yourself

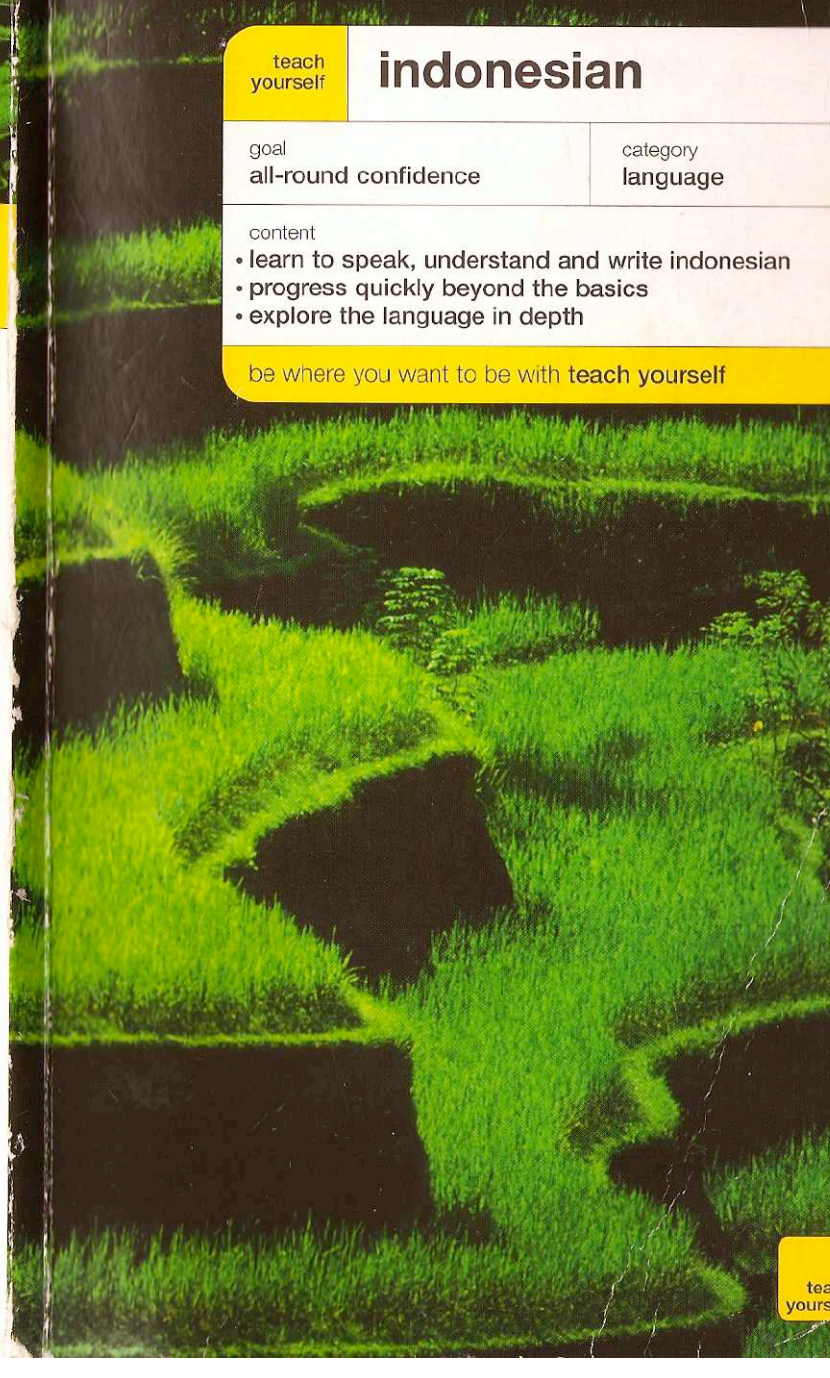
UK £14.99

ISBN 978-0-340-84752-7
01499
9 780340 847527

teach yourself

indonesian

teach yourself



teach yourself

indonesian

goal	category
all-round confidence	language

content
- learn to speak, understand and write indonesian
- progress quickly beyond the basics
- explore the language in depth

be where you want to be with **teach yourself**

teach yourself®

indonesian

christopher byrnes and
eva nyimas

For over 60 years, more than 50 million people have learnt over 750 subjects the **teach yourself** way, with impressive results.

be where you want to be
with **teach yourself**

For UK order enquiries: please contact Bookpoint Ltd, 130 Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4SB. Telephone: +44 (0) 1235 827720. Fax: +44 (0) 1235 400454. Lines are open 09.00–17.00, Monday to Saturday, with a 24-hour message answering service. Details about our titles and how to order are available at www.teachyourself.co.uk

For USA order enquiries: please contact McGraw-Hill Customer Services, PO Box 545, Blacklick, OH 43004-0545, USA. Telephone: 1-800-722-4726. Fax: 1-614-755-5645.

For Canada order enquiries: please contact McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd, 300 Water St, Whitby, Ontario, L1N 9B6, Canada. Telephone: 905 430 5000. Fax: 905 430 5020.

Long renowned as the authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 50 million copies sold worldwide – the **teach yourself** series includes over 500 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, business, computing and education.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data: a catalogue record for this title is available from the British Library.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: on file.

First published in UK 2003 by Hodder Education, 338 Euston Road, London, NW1 3BH.

First published in US 2003 by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

The **teach yourself** name is a registered trade mark of Hodder Headline.

Copyright © 2003 Christopher Byrnes and Eva Nyimas

In UK: All rights reserved. Apart from any permitted use under UK copyright law, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information, storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London, W1T 4LP.

In US: All rights reserved. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this book may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Typeset by Transet Limited, Coventry, England.
Printed in Great Britain for Hodder Education, a division of Hodder Headline, 338 Euston Road, London, NW1 3BH, by Cox & Wyman Ltd, Reading, Berkshire.

The publisher has used its best endeavours to ensure that the URLs for external websites referred to in this book are correct and active at the time of going to press. However, the publisher and the author have no responsibility for the websites and can make no guarantee that a site will remain live or that the content will remain relevant, decent or appropriate.

Hodder Headline's policy is to use papers that are natural, renewable and recyclable products and made from wood grown in sustainable forests. The logging and manufacturing processes are expected to conform to the environmental regulations of the country of origin.

Impression number 10 9 8 7 6 5
Year 2008 2007 2006

contents

introduction vi

pronunciation guide xii

01 welcome to Indonesia! 1
greeting people • introducing yourself and others • saying where you come from • shaking hands

02 at the airport 14
using less formal *yes/no* questions • showing possession • taxi drivers

03 getting to know you 24
giving information about yourself and asking about other people • expressing nationalities and languages • asking basic questions • some conversation pointers • forms of address

04 working and studying 42
talking about your job and asking about what other people do • expressing your capabilities • talking about education and study • agriculture • the role of women • education

05 family and home 58
talking about members of your family • expressing where things are in your house • saying the numbers 1 to 10 • bathing facilities • Arabic greetings

06 tourist information 79
asking what there is to see and do • expressing existence • using numbers 1 to 99 • telling the time • saying the days of the week • something for everyone!

07 **invitations** 99
making, accepting and declining an invitation • giving reasons • saying the months • invitations – Indonesian style

08 **asking the way** 114
asking for directions • understanding the directions • body language

09 **changing money** 124
changing money • understanding and expressing higher numbers • expressing distance, weight, height etc. • cash, travellers' cheques or plastic?

10 **transport** 140
buying tickets for journeys • talking about using various modes of transport • using more time expressions • getting around

11 **checking in** 155
getting rooms in a hotel • asking about services • saying what you usually do • where to stay

12 **beautiful batik** 167
going shopping for clothes • talking about sizes, colours, and what things are made of • bartering with a street seller • about batik

13 **eating out** 188
understanding an Indonesian menu • order food in restaurants and from street vendors • eating out – Indonesian style

14 **at the supermarket** 204
shopping for food at a shop or supermarket • understanding an Indonesian recipe • supermarkets; four words for 'rice'

15 **hobbies** 216
talking about likes, dislikes and favourites in detail • saying what your hobbies are and what sports you do • saying how long something has been happening • entertainment – Indonesian style

16 **at the doctor's** 230
talking about your body • saying how you feel • talking about various common ailments • dealing with a visit to the doctor • herbal medicines; drinking water

17 **a phone call** 243
making a phone call • talking about the weather • understanding some of the features of street Indonesian • using a dictionary • taking your Indonesian further

the Indonesian alphabet 256
key to the exercises 257
listening transcripts 264
Indonesian–English vocabulary 267
English–Indonesian vocabulary 280

Acknowledgements

We are grateful to the staff at Teach Yourself books for their diligence and patience.

introduction

Welcome to this brand new edition of *Teach Yourself Indonesian*. This fresh approach to learning the language is based on dialogues in the conversational Indonesian of the capital, Jakarta.

We developed this course with three considerations in mind. Our main goal was to produce a course that would give the reader an introduction to real, everyday Indonesian, even when this meant omitting certain archaic forms and other forms that are falling into disuse. This is a somewhat bold approach, as we have opted, at every step of the way, to teach you the language that is actually used in Indonesia today. We began with the premise that you want to learn to speak and understand the language as it is really used, rather than the textbook-style Indonesian that you might find elsewhere.

Second, we have endeavoured to make the language as easy to learn as possible by focusing on the vocabulary and structure that you will really need. Specific terminology has only been included where absolutely necessary. Indonesian is rare among foreign languages in that it is a lot less complicated than others you might have learnt, so why complicate matters?

Third, we have chosen to concentrate on language that is functional and, above all, useful. To achieve the goal of presenting authentic situational language, we have built the course around a series of dialogues that reflect the way Indonesians speak and use language naturally.

By the end of the course you will be able to function with confidence in Indonesian on a variety of topics and situations, and, most of all, you will understand and be understood.

Although the scope of a course such as this is necessarily limited, it does provide a good grounding in the language that you can use as a base for more advanced study. In the last unit, several suggestions are given to help you develop your skills further.

Structure of the course

Each unit (apart from Unit 1), contains two dialogues based around situations that you will most likely find yourself in either travelling or on business in Indonesia. The first dialogue in each unit deals with the language you will require for handling certain situations such as booking a hotel room or talking about your family. The Part One dialogue is centred around Ken Knight, a businessman from New Zealand with an Indonesian wife and a son and daughter who arrive later. The Part Two dialogue carries on the theme of the unit, consolidating what you already know and building on the knowledge gained in Part One, often taking similar situations and adding the sorts of complication you are more likely to need to deal with in real life. In Part Two we meet Mark Spencer, a student from Leeds who has flown to Indonesia to meet his e-pal, Reza, for the first time.

The two sets of characters carry out a further function in the course: the language in Part One tends to be rather formal, which is the sort of language you will be using if you are on business or if you want to carry out tasks such as booking hotel rooms and asking for information. The interactions between the characters in Part Two mean that we can introduce you to the more informal, chatty language you are likely to want to use among friends. That is not to say that it is slang. It is very good, natural, conversational Indonesian.

Part Two of Unit 17 is intended as a brief introduction to Indonesian street language, i.e. slang.

Each unit is split into two. **Part One** begins with a **dialogue** followed by **vocabulary** and a natural **translation** of the dialogue. Following this, there is a section of language notes called **How the language works 1**. This section introduces you to various important features of language structure and usage. Many of these sections include some exercises so that you can practise the specific point that section of the language notes refers to. Part One ends with an exercise section that focuses on the receptive skills of reading and listening and includes exercises that ask you to put what you have learnt in Part One to the test.

Part Two follows the same format: **dialogue, translation, vocabulary** and **How the language works 2**. However, the final exercise section concentrates on the so-called *production* skills, that is, writing and speaking, and features mainly communicative exercises that are designed to develop your functional ability in the topic area of each unit. This section requires you to look at both parts of the unit to complete the exercises. The final exercise in this section simulates a situational conversation that you will be able to take part in if you have the recording or another speaker to practise with. In this exercise, you should complete the part indicated in English and then check your answer in the key before using the recording for fluency practice. There may be more than one way of conveying the information in each of the utterances for you to take part in, but we have chosen just one version that either uses language structures and vocabulary you have encountered in the unit or indicates in full a new form to be used.

Learning a language is not just about the words you use, but the way you react and respond to people and situations and even your body language. It is essential that you are aware of possible problems that may arise from a lack of knowledge about a foreign culture. Each unit also introduces you to certain areas of Indonesian culture and behaviour that you need to be aware of to function effectively; background information on topics of interest, travel information and even the occasional language tip!

How to use the course

Start with the pronunciation guide and work through it until you are sure that you are familiar with it. Some letters represent values in Indonesian different from what you might expect in English, so you need to be sure that you are not embarking on the course with bad habits that may go unchecked and that will be very difficult to eradicate later. If, however, you have the recording, you can move on to the language units after only a brief run through the pronunciation guide as you will be hearing correct pronunciation of the dialogues from the outset.

As not all people like to learn in the same way, we suggest two equally effective methods of approaching a unit:

1 Listen to (or read) the dialogue first without concerning yourself with the *meaning*. This is likely to be the first time that you are being exposed to the language taught in a particular unit, so you should concentrate on the sounds of the words and intonation rather than meaning at this early stage.

2 Alternatively, if you are the type of person who prefers to know what the dialogue means as you listen to it, you could go straight to the vocabulary sections before you even look at the dialogue and learn the words and phrases first. Then you can see how the words and phrases fit into the dialogue to create interaction and meaning.

Listen to the dialogue again several times so that you understand what is going on. You should be starting to get a feel for the language with this repeated listening.

Then move on to the **How the language works** section and study the language notes one by one. If there is an exercise, complete it and check your understanding by referring to the key before moving on.

It is a good idea to listen to the dialogue again several times, now that you know how the language points covered in the language section relate to the meaning in the text. It is recommended that you start to use the recording to repeat the dialogue at this stage, in order to build speaking skills. When you have finished the unit, you should go over it again and practise speaking the parts in the dialogues as much as possible. For best results make sure you have fully understood and mastered all the points in the language sections, and that you can speak all the parts of the dialogues as quickly as the native speakers on the recording, if not faster!

Throughout each unit, we have added more vocabulary for you to acquire in the various exercises and activities. In addition, in some units we have also varied the range of language expression on a certain topic to help you broaden your language ability. For example, in some exercises, you are expected to use what you have learnt in the unit to construct a conversation that might be on the same theme as the unit topic, but might require you to adapt the language to a different context. On occasion we have introduced a new way of saying a phrase that you already know.

The first six units give you the basic sentence patterns and lay the foundation for the language so it is recommended that you master these fully before moving on in the course. If you can, work through these units again to reinforce your learning.

Learning tips

Dos

- Give yourself time for what you have studied to become part of your repertoire. A language is not a series of facts, it is a skill and a habit that needs to be learnt. Practice makes it a habit.
- Play the recording as much as possible. This could be while you are exercising, doing the washing up, driving to work and even at a low volume while you sleep! Do not make the mistake of thinking that passive listening alone will do the work for you. It will not. It will, however, create an environment which will allow your mind to become fully attuned to your new target language, in the same way it would if you were living in the country.
- When you listen to the dialogues after you understand the meaning, listen again several times with your eyes closed and try to imagine the 'action' that might accompany the conversation as you listen.
- Learn the dialogues by heart, to the extent that you know exactly what is coming next and so that you can respond in place of either speaker when you play the dialogue.
- Master each unit in its entirety before moving on and keep revising it so that the language stays fresh in your mind. For each new unit you progress onto, it is a good idea to go back two or three units and revise it fully too.
- If something does not make immediate sense come back to it a day later. Remember that, when you are learning a language, you are exposing your mind to a new way to relate to concepts and ideas. It can take a little time for your brain to begin to accept this, but you can be sure that it will if you persevere.
- Study or practise the language every day. If you cannot find time for active learning of new language try and spend time playing the recording or going over language that you have already studied.
- Go over what you have learnt during the day just before sleeping.
- Become as interested in the country and culture of Indonesia as you possibly can. Find as many reasons as possible why learning Indonesian is important and enjoyable to you!

Don'ts

- Do not try to learn too much at once, especially in the early stages. Language learning, and learning in general, becomes a habit that you can develop. The more you learn, the more you are capable of learning, so allow yourself to develop the art of acquiring a language over time.
- Do not underestimate the value of revision. Learning a language is a cumulative task. You will find that, as you cover later units, when you return to a unit that you completed earlier, you have a deeper sense of knowing and understanding as more parts of the language already learnt as phrases fall into place.
- Do not be disheartened if results do not appear immediately. When you have finished a unit, do not be irritated if you do not have that information at your fingertips straightaway. You will find that as you progress through the language, things that you have learnt before start to become available to you and make more sense! Allow time for the new information to 'gel' in your mind and become part of your linguistic repertoire.
- Do not feel that you have to start speaking the language straightaway, if you do not want to. Some language courses emphasize speaking and using the language from the very outset. It is up to you, of course, whether you do this. An effective strategy is to spend time learning to understand the language in the unit without speaking and then go over the unit or even a few units afterwards. If you have the time to do this, you may find it beneficial, as you are mimicking what you did when you learnt your first language. You spent months listening to the language around you before you ever started to speak it! The process of understanding and then using is built into the course to a certain extent.
- Above all, do not cram learn! Cram learning the night before an exam in which you have to produce factual information may result in your being able to retain facts in your short term memory long enough to pass, but if you have tried it, you will know that in a matter of days most of the information is lost. Language learning is a skill that needs to be developed over time. Do not try to rush through the course, for the same reason.

We hope that you will enjoy working through this course and enjoying the interaction with Indonesians that learning this wonderful language will give you! **Selamat belajar!**

Christopher Byrnes and Eva Nyimas

pronunciation guide

You will be happy to know that Indonesian pronunciation is very regular. With one or two exceptions what you see is what you say.

The guide we give here will help you to pronounce Indonesian in an acceptable way. It must be stressed, however, that all a written explanation of these sounds can provide is an *approximation* of the real sounds. There is simply no substitute for hearing foreign sounds produced by native speakers so if you do not have access to a native Indonesian, then you would benefit greatly from hearing real Indonesian sounds from the recording that accompanies this book.

Modern Indonesian spelling is much more regular than English spelling. With very few exceptions, separate letters or certain combinations always have the same pronunciation. As far as possible, we have deliberately chosen useful, high-frequency words to illustrate the pronunciation of the sound within the word.

Vowel sounds

All vowel sounds are short:

a tiga *three*	like ***a*** in *far*

e has two distinct sounds, one is pronounced like the ***a*** sound in *again*. This is, by far, the more common ***e*** sound in Indonesian.

e empat *four*	terus *immediately*

The other is pronounced like the ***e*** in *egg*. In texts produced for native speakers this **é** is not distinguished from the other **e** sound. This can make it difficult for a beginner to know where these **é** sounds are. It is surprising that most textbooks and dictionaries, even those intended for foreign learners of the language, do not point this out, especially as it occurs in some very common words!

é meréka *they*	énak *delicious*

Throughout this course an acute accent has been used to indicate this second sound. Note, however, that it is only used as a guide for learners of Indonesian as a foreign language so you should never use it in your own writing. Note further that this accent does *not* mark stress in a word, as it does in some languages.

i lima *five*	like the ***i*** in *Capri*
o tolong *please*	like ***o*** in *hot* but with lips more rounded
u satu *one*	like the ***oo*** sound in *cool* but short
aa saat *moment*	pronounced as two separate ***a*** sounds rather like the two ***a*** sounds in the phrase *sa(t) at* with the ***t*** missing! If you are British, imagine how a Cockney might say this.
ai sampai *until*	like ***ie*** in ***tie***
au haus *thirsty*	like the ***ou*** in ***house***

Consonant sounds

The following consonants are pronounced as in English:

b baru *new*	
d dua *two*	
f foto *photo*	
g gigi *teeth*	always as a hard ***g*** as in ***got***
h habis *finish*	
j rajin *diligent*	
k keras *hard*	
l delapan *eight*	
m sembilan *nine*	
n enam *six*	
p sepuluh *ten*	
s siapa? *who?*	
t tempat *place*	
v végétarian *vegetarian*	
w warna *colour*	
y ya *yes*	
z zébra *zebra*	

These consonants are pronounced differently from English:

c cari *look for*	like ***ch*** in ***chop***
h sekolah *school*	at the end of a word, it is pronounced as a puff of air
tujuh *seven*	
k tidak *no*	at the end of a word, it is not pronounced
r tidur *to sleep*	r is always rolled
kh khusus *special*	like the ***ch*** in the Scottish word ***loch***
ng senang *happy*	like the ***ng*** in ***long*** but not pronounced as far as the final g sound. It can occur at the beginning of words and is still required to be pronounced as indicated above
bangun *to wake up*	
ny kenyang *full (of food)*	like the ***ne*** sound in the word ***new***
ngg menggosok *to brush*	like the ***ng*** in ***long*** but this time as the full sound
sy isyarat *sign*	like the ***sh*** in ***shin***
asyik *fantastic*!	

Stress

Although stress may differ depending on where you are in Indonesia, as an English speaker, you will probably find it more natural to follow the pattern of stressing words on the penultimate syllable.

se***ko***lah
member***sih***kan

In 1972 Indonesian underwent spelling reforms that gave us the written language as it looks today. In some cases, such as place names, the old spelling has endured. For example, **Java** is sometimes written as **Jawa** although this does not affect the pronunciation. Where such discrepancies occur within the course, they are pointed out and the correct pronunciation is indicated.

Pronunciation practice!

If possible, listen to these two Indonesian children's nursery rhymes and repeat after the native speakers. Repeat them until you can say (or sing!) them fluently and without hesitation.

We have included a translation, just for information, but do not worry about trying to make sense of them at this early stage. They are just for pronunciation practice.

Satu, dua, tiga, empat, lima, enam, tujuh, delapan.
Siapa rajin ke sekolah.
Cari ilmu sampai dapat.
Sungguh senang.
Amat senang.
Bangun pagi-pagi sungguh senang.

Bangun tidur ku terus mandi.
Tidak lupa menggosok gigi.
Habis mandi ku tolong ibu.
Membersihkan tempat tidur ku.

One, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight,
Who is keen to go to school.
To look for knowledge until he gets
Really happy
Very happy
I get up early in the morning really happy.

Having got up I take a bath straightaway
I don't forget to brush my teeth
After taking a bath I help mother
To make my bed.

Exercise 1

Although you will meet all these words in the course, any words that you can learn now will give you a head start! Look at the clues and fill in the crossword, saying each word out loud as you write it in.

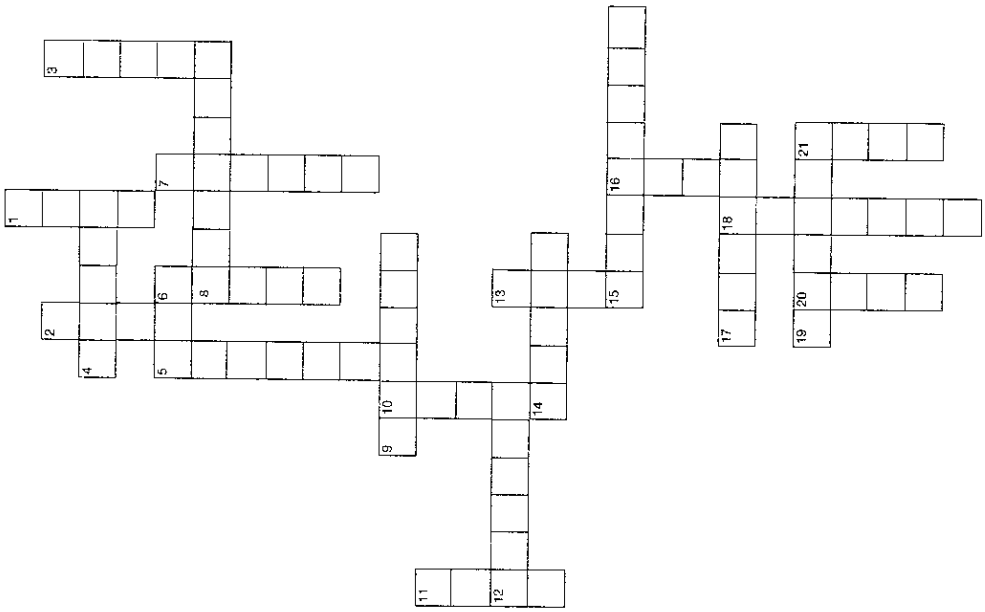
Across
4 colour
5 two
8 school
9 happy
12 they
14 no
15 nine
17 special
19 place

Down
1 six
2 one
3 seven
5 eight
6 fantastic
7 please
10 four
11 five
13 thirsty
16 new
18 ten
20 delicious
21 three

01 welcome to Indonesia!

In this unit you will learn how to

- greet people
- introduce yourself and others
- say where you come from



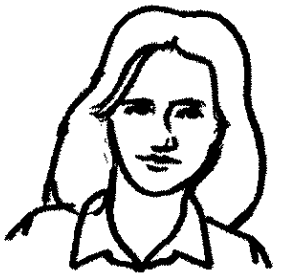
PART ONE

Dialogue

Selamat siang!
Nama saya Ken Knight.
Saya berasal dari Sélandia Baru.

Selamat siang!
Nama saya Jamilah Knight.
Saya berasal dari Indonesia.

Selamat siang!
Saya Mark.
Saya dari Inggeris.



Selamat siang!
Saya Reza.
Saya dari Indonesia.

saya	*I am*
nama	*name*
dari	*from*
Inggeris	*England*
Sélandia Baru	*New Zealand*
Selamat pagi!	*Good morning!*
Selamat siang!	*Good afternoon!/Good day!*
Selamat soré!	*Good afternoon!*
Selamat malam!	*Good evening!*
nama saya	*my name is*
Saya berasal dari	*I am from*

How the language works 1

1 Unlike English, there is no multipurpose word like *Hello!* in Indonesian. Instead the greetings for the specific time of the day are used: **Selamat pagi** in the morning, **selamat siang** which would correspond to *good day* in older style English, **selamat soré** which is used between 2 and 6 p.m., and **selamat malam** which is used throughout the evening and night.

2 You do not need to use words for *am*, *are*, *is* in Indonesian. So **saya** can mean both *I* and *I am*. Compare the following sentences in English and Indonesian:

I am Reza.
Saya Reza.

I am from England.
Saya dari Inggeris.

Exercise 1 See if you can make these sentences.

a I am John. I am from America.
b I am Kylie. I am from Australia.
c I am Suzie. I am from Canada.

3 To give your name in Indonesian you can use **nama saya** + your name or you can just use **saya** ..., *I am* ... **Saya** is far more natural and, consequently, more frequently used, especially in the spoken language, than **nama saya**. We do the same in English. Consider how much likely you are to say *I am John*, for example, than *My name is John*.

The same thing applies to **saya dari...** and **saya berasal dari...** when you want to say where you are from. The latter form is considered to be more formal and less natural than **saya dari...** In writing, however, it would be better style to use **saya berasal dari...**

Understanding Indonesian

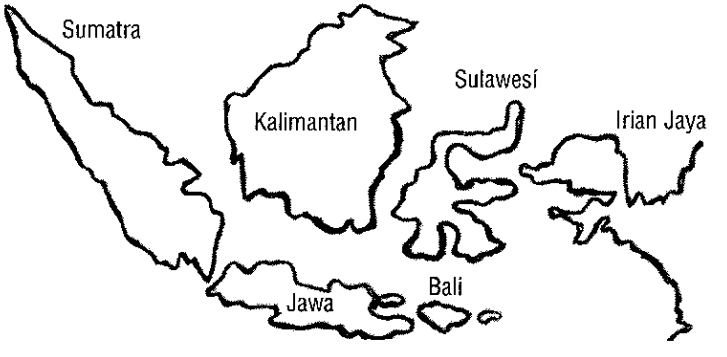
Exercise 2 First familiarize yourself with the new vocabulary.

pengusaha **mahasiswa** **pelancong** **penari Bali**

pengusaha	*businessman*
mahasiswa	*student* (at college or university)
pelancong	*tourist*
penari Bali	*Balinese dancer*

If you are not using the recording turn to the transcript on page 264 and treat this as a reading exercise. You will hear these people introduce themselves in the order indicated by the number next to their names. Listen to what each person says and link the person's name, the part of Indonesia he/she is from and, finally, the other piece of information about that person.

Muhammad (1) **Sutrisno (2)** **Tuti (3)** **Endang (4)**



pengusaha **mahasiswa** **pelancong** **penari Bali**

Exercise 3 True or false?

When you have completed the listening exercise try the following true/false test.

a Muhammad is a student from Sumatra.
b Endang is a student from Java.
c Tuti is a dancer from Bali.
d Sutrisno is a tourist from Bali.

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mr Knight, a businessman from New Zealand, has arrived at Soekarno International Airport in Jakarta. He has come to Jakarta on business. His Indonesian wife, Jamilah, will be joining him later. Two men from the CITRA company have come to meet him.

Bapak Anton Maaf! Apakah anda Bapak Knight?
Bapak Knight Ya, betul.
Bapak Anton Selamat datang di Jakarta. Kami dari perusahaan CITRA. Kenalkan, saya Anton dan ini Bapak Bambang.
(*They shake hands.*)
Bapak Bambang Senang berkenalan dengan anda.
Bapak Knight Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga.

maaf!	*excuse me, I am sorry*
apakah anda?	*are you?*
bapak	*Mr*
ya	*yes*
betul	*that's correct*
selamat datang	*welcome*
di	*in*
selamat datang di	*welcome to*
kami	*we*
dari	*from*
perusahaan	*company*
Kenalkan, saya	*Allow me to introduce myself. I'm...*
dan	*and*
ini	*this/this is*
senang	*happy*
dengan	*with*
Senang berkenalan dengan anda.	*Pleased to meet you.*
juga	*too, also*
Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga.	*Pleased to meet you too.*

Translation

Mr Anton Excuse me! Are you Mr Knight?
Mr Knight Yes, that's correct.
Mr Anton Welcome to Jakarta. We are from the CITRA company. Pleased to meet you. I'm Anton and this is Mr Bambang.
Mr Bambang Pleased to meet you.
Mr Knight Pleased to meet you too.

How the language works 2

1 To introduce yourself to someone in Indonesian use **Kenalkan, saya** + your name. (Note: **Kenalkan, saya** ... is the common colloquial variant of the expression. In hyper-correct Indonesian it would be **perkenalkan saya** ...)

When you pronounce this expression, note that there is a pause between **kenalkan** and **saya**. Listen for this on the recording if you have it.

Senang berkenalan dengan anda. *Pleased to meet you.*

Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga. *Pleased to meet you too.*

Learn all these expressions as set phrases.

To introduce someone else, simply use the word **ini** which means *this (is)...:*

Ini Peter Robinson. *This is Peter Robinson.*

2 When you welcome someone *to* a place in Indonesian you say *welcome* ***in*** rather than ***to*** as in English. For example, **Selamat datang di Bandung,** *Welcome to Bandung.*

Exercise 4 How would you welcome someone to the following places in Indonesian?

a Sydney
b Washington
c London
d your home town.

3 In this unit you have come across the words **saya**, *I*, **anda**, *you* and **dia**, *he/she*. Words such as these that can be used instead of repeating a person's name are known as *personal pronouns*. Here are the formal personal pronouns in Indonesian:

saya	*I*
anda	*you*
saudara	*you*
dia	*he/she*
kami/kita	*we*
meréka	*they*

They are called *formal* personal pronouns because you should use them in a situation where you are not familiar with the speaker or where you would be expected to maintain a respectful tone to whomever you are addressing.

There are two words for *you* and two words for *we*. **Saudara** and **anda** can be used interchangeably. The words for *we*, however, have specific meanings and usage depending on the situation. **Kita** is used when you are including the person or people you are speaking to in what you say. **Kami** is used when you mean *us but not you*. For instance, imagine you are at a party with your spouse. When it comes time for you both to leave you announce your departure by saying *We must be leaving now.* You would use **kami** in Indonesian. If you used **kita** it would mean that you expect everybody else to leave with you! Obviously, it would not be taken literally. It is just an illustration, but it is worth bearing in mind the distinction when you are speaking Indonesian as you may unintentionally find yourself altering the meaning of what you want to say otherwise.

4 In Part One, you saw that you do not need to use words for *am/are/is* in Indonesian. You may also have noticed that you do not need to use a word for *a (an)* or *the* either. You just say *I from England* or *I businessman*, etc. Compare these English and Indonesian sentences:

I am a businessman.
Saya pengusaha.

This is a book.
Ini buku.

In a sentence such as *That is tobacco*, where there would be no *a* in English anyway, the pattern is the same:

That is tobacco.
Itu tembakau.

Exercise 5 Put these sentences into Indonesian.

a This is a dictionary.
b He is a businessman.
c That is coffee.
d This is a shop.
e She is a teacher.
f This is water.

buku	*book*	**toko**	*shop*
tembakau	*tobacco*	**guru**	*teacher*
kamus	*dictionary*	**air**	*water*
kopi	*coffee*	**nasi**	*rice*

5 There are two types of question – ones that require an explanation and ones that simply require the answer *yes* or *no*. One way to form a yes/no question in Indonesian is by using **apakah**. In English, we change the word order, for example to turn the statement *This is a book* into a question we say *Is this a book?* To form the question in Indonesian simply take the statement and add **apakah** to the beginning:

Ini buku.	*This is a book.*
Apakah ini buku?	*Is this a book?*

Similarly:

Anda pengusaha.	*You are a businessman.*
Apakah anda pengusaha?	*Are you a businessman?*
Itu nasi.	*That is rice.*
Apakah itu nasi?	*Is that rice?*

Notice that the punctuation rules (capital letter at the beginning of the sentence and question mark at the end) apply in Indonesian too. Also, as in English, you should use a rising intonation at the end of the question.

Exercise 6 See if you can form **apakah**-type questions using the statement you made in Indonesian in Exercise 5. For example:

a (This is a dictionary.) **Ini kamus. Apakah ini kamus?**

Using Indonesian

Exercise 7 Look at the dialogue between two people. Can you unscramble it so that it makes sense? Then translate it.

Ya betul.
Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga.
Selamat datang di Inggeris.Kenalkan saya Robert Davies.
Maaf... Apakah anda Bapak Pranoto dari Indonesia?
Ya betul.Senang berkenalan dengan anda.
Apakah anda dari perusahaan BRITIMPORT?

Exercise 8 Over to you!

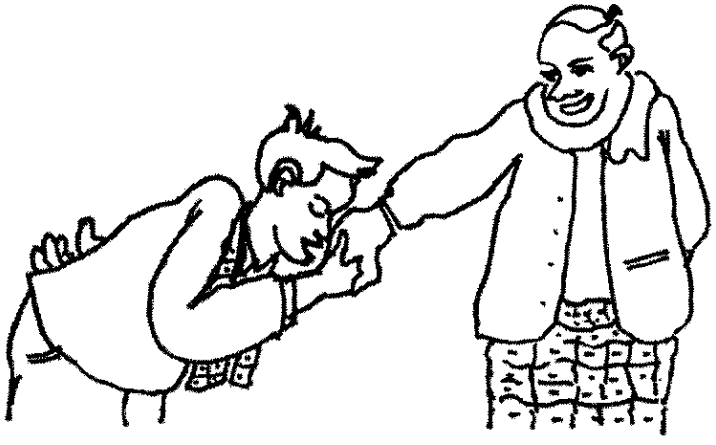
Imagine that you (A) are from a company called ANGLOTRANS. As the only Indonesian speaker at your firm you have been sent to the airport to meet an Indonesian lady (B) called Mrs Nasution (Ibu Nasution). You see a lady waiting who might just be Mrs Nasution. Write out the dialogue replacing the English in brackets with suitable Indonesian phrases you have learnt in this unit.

A *Excuse me. Are you Mrs Nasution?*
B Ya betul.
A *I'm from the ANGLOTRANS company. I'm* (your name).
B Senang berkenalan dengan anda.
A *I'm pleased to meet you too.*

Shaking hands

Young Indonesians and those who are used to contact with foreigners will probably greet you with a western-style handshake and a slight forward bow.

Out of respect, young Indonesians may kiss the hand of their older relatives.



In certain areas, you may encounter a traditional Indonesian style handshake. The hands are clasped together as though in prayer and held, fingers pointing upwards, just above the nose. The hands are brought down until they are horizontal and at a level between the chest and the waist. The fingers of the hands only interlock with the other person's in a sort of clasping motion, but with the fingers still held straight and together and then the hands are withdrawn to the starting position, above the nose.

This is the Javanese way. The Sundanese start the handshake with the hands in the lower position and then bring them up to the nose. This has given rise to a certain amount of humour among Indonesians. They say that a Javanese and a Sundanese can never shake hands as their hands will never meet!

02 at the airport

In this unit you will learn how to

- use less formal *yes/no* questions
- show possession

PART ONE

Dialogue

Having met at the airport, Ken, Bambang and Anton continue their conversation.

Bambang Mobil kami sudah menunggu di luar.
Anton Apakah ini kopor-kopor anda? Mari saya bantu.
Bambang Anda berbicara bahasa Indonesia dengan baik sekali.
Ken Terima kasih. Saya coba tetapi saya hanya berbicara sedikit.
Bambang Tidak apa-apa. Sedikit–sedikit, lama–lama menjadi bukit.

mobil	*car*
sudah	*already*
menunggu	*waits, to wait*
di luar	*outside*
kopor-kopor	*luggage*
mari	*let, allow*
bantu	*help, to help*
mari saya bantu	*let me help*
berbicara	*speak, to speak*
bahasa Indonesia	*Indonesian* (language)
baik	*well, good*
sekali	*very*
dengan baik sekali	*very well*
terima kasih	*thank you*
coba	*try, to try*
tetapi	*but*
hanya	*only*
sedikit	*a little*
tidak apa-apa	*that's all right/no problem*

Indonesian proverb: **Sedikit–sedikit lama–lama menjadi bukit.** *Take it one step at a time.*

Translation

Bambang Our car is already waiting outside.
Anton Is this your luggage? Let me help you.
Bambang You speak Indonesian very well.
Ken Thank you. I try, but I only speak a little.
Bambang That's all right. Take it one step at a time.

How the language works 1

1 To express thanks in Indonesian use the phrase **terima kasih.** Adding **banyak** which means *many* or *much* gives you **terima kasih banyak,** *thank you very much.*

To respond with *don't mention it,* use **terima kasih kembali** (often shortened to just **kembali**) or **sama-sama.**

2 **Mobil kami,** *our car,* **kopor-kopor anda,** *your luggage.* The same words that are used for the personal pronouns are also used to show ownership or possession. Take careful note of the position. When they are used to show possession, they are placed *after* the noun they refer to. It is important to be aware that, as these words are the same, meaning depends *exclusively* on position. When they are placed before the noun they refer to, they have a different meaning, as was discussed in Unit 1.

Study the following:

guru anda	*your teacher*
teman saya	*my friend*
buku dia	*his book* or *her book*

Exercise 1 How would you say:

a her photo
b their present
c my watch
d our picture?

foto	*photo*	**jam tangan**	*watch*
hadiah	*present*	**gambar**	*picture*

The **kita/kami** distinction applies here too. Bambang uses **mobil kami** in the dialogue because in Indonesian he is obliged to convey the idea that the car that is waiting is from the company he and Anton work for and not the one Ken works for.

3 **Mari** means *let* or *allow.* It is used to form expressions like **Mari saya bantu,** *Let me help,* or, more commonly with **kita** in making an invitation **Mari kita pergi** *Let's go! (i.e. Let us go.)*

Exercise 2 Can you write these sentences?

a Let's speak Indonesian!
b Let's go to Bandung!
c Let's wait outside!

4 Verbs are often described as the *action words* of a language, such as *run, speak, take* and *try,* although they do not necessarily have to indicate action to be verbs. *Be* and *have* are also verbs.

In English, verbs change their form to indicate tense (i.e. whether they refer to the present, past or future) and sometimes to indicate the person who is performing the action. For example, we say *I speak* and *they speak* but *he speaks* and *she speaks.* In Indonesian, the same form of the verb is used no matter which tense or person is being expressed. Thus, **berbicara** may mean *speak, speaks, spoke, speaking, to speak* etc.

Note that in the vocabulary sections in the text and at the back of the book the *to* form (such as *to run*) is used to indicate a verb.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 True or false?

Read these statements in Indonesian based on the dialogue in Part One and say whether each is true or false.

a Mobil Ken menunggu di luar.
b Anton membantu Ken.
c Kopor-kopor Ken di luar.
d Ken berbicara bahasa Indonesia dengan baik sekali.

membantu	*to help/helps*

Exercise 4 Fill in the gaps in the sentences below with the verbs in the vocabulary section, concentrating on the meaning of the Indonesian only. Then match up the sentences in Indonesian with the correct English version.

Dia sudah _____ surat.	*She teaches Indonesian.*
Meréka sedang _____ koran.	*We are watching TV.*
Dia _____ bahasa Indonesia.	*He has written a letter.*
Saya sedang _____ téh.	*They are reading a newspaper.*
Kami sedang _____ TV.	*I am drinking tea.*

membaca	*to read*
mengajar	*to teach*
menulis	*to write*
menonton	*to watch**
minum	*to drink*
surat	*letter*
koran	*newspaper*
TV	*TV* (pronounced as in English)

***Menonton** is the strictly correct form you should use in writing; however, colloquially Indonesians shorten this word to **nonton**.

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark Spencer, a student from the UK, arrives at Soekarno-Hatta Airport in Jakarta to meet his long-standing e-pal Reza for the first time. He passes customs without a hitch but there is no sign of Reza! Looking like a lost tourist, Mark is approached by several private taxi drivers offering their services.

Supir taksi 1 Taksi, Pak?
Mark Tidak, terima kasih.
Supir taksi 2 Bapak perlu taksi?
Mark Tidak, terima kasih.
Supir taksi 3 Mau ke mana, Pak?
Mark Saya sedang menunggu seseorang.
Supir taksi 4 Saya bisa mengantar Bapak ke hotél? Mau pergi ke mana?
(*Presently, a young lady approaches Mark and says...*)
Reza Maaf, kamu Mark? Maaf saya terlambat. Saya terjebak macet.
Mark Ya. Apa kamu Reza?
Reza Betul. Senang bertemu dengan kamu.
Mark Saya juga.
Reza Apa ini semua kopor-kopor kamu? Mari saya bantu.

supir taksi	*taxi driver*
Tidak, terima kasih	*no, thank you*
perlu	*need*
taksi	*taxi*
kamu	*you* (informal)
mau	*to want*
ke mana	*where to?*
Mau ke mana, Pak?	*Where do you want to go, Sir?*
sedang	*now*
sedang menunggu	*am waiting (for)*
seseorang	*someone*
bisa	*can/to be able to*
mengantar	*to take (someone somewhere)*
hotél	*hotel*
Mau pergi ke mana?	*Where do you want to go?*
maaf	*sorry*
terlambat	*late*
Maaf, saya terlambat.	*I'm sorry I'm late.*
terjebak	*trapped/stuck*
Saya terjebak macet.	*I was stuck in traffic.*
bertemu	*to meet*
Senang bertemu dengan kamu.	*Pleased to meet you.*
saya juga	*me too*
semua	*all (this)*
Mari saya bantu.	*Let me help.*

Translation

Taxi driver 1 Taxi, Sir?
Mark No, thank you.
Taxi driver 2 Does Sir need a taxi?
Mark No, thank you.
Taxi driver 3 Where do you want (to go), Sir?
Mark I am waiting for someone.
Taxi driver 4 Can I take you to a hotel (Sir)? Where do you want to go?
Reza Excuse me, are you Mark? I'm sorry I'm late. I was stuck in traffic.
Mark Yes. Are you Reza?
Reza That's correct. Pleased to meet you.
Mark Me too.
Reza Is this all your baggage? Let me help.

How the language works 2

1 In the dialogue, **bapak** is used to mean *you*. **Bapak perlu taksi?** Used in this way, **bapak** can be likened to the older style, hyper-polite English, *Does Sir require a taxi?* although its usage is still commonplace in Indonesia. Any title or a name can be used to mean *you*. Therefore, if you say, for example, **Apakah Tuti dari Bali?** this could mean *Is Tuti from Bali?* but if you were addressing Tuti directly, the meaning would be *Are **you** from Bali, (Tuti)?*

2 In addition to the formal pronouns, there is an informal pronoun **kamu** that is widely used between friends. Note, however, that it should only be used with people with whom you are on very familiar terms, or with people who are the same age or younger. It would be highly inappropriate to use **kamu** in a business environment or when you are unfamiliar with the speaker. If in doubt use **anda** or **saudara**.

Kamu behaves just like most of the formal pronouns in that it can be placed after a noun to indicate possession.

Thus:

Kamu cantik.	*You are beautiful.*
kucing kamu	*your cat*

However, when it is used to show possession it may be shortened to **-mu**. When shortened in this way it is *added onto* the word it refers to:

kucingmu	*your cat*
rokok kamu → rokokmu	*your cigarette*

Exercise 5 Use **-mu** to make the following phrases:

a your camera
b your spectacles
c your key
d your passport

kaméra	*camera*	**kunci**	*key*
kacamata	*spectacles*	**paspor**	*passport*

3 In Unit 1, we saw that **maaf** can mean *excuse me*. It can also be used to express apology for something in the following way:

Maaf, saya terlambat.	*I'm sorry I'm late.*

4 In Unit 1, you were introduced to **apakah** as a means of forming a yes/no question. As in the dialogue, you can make the same type of question just by placing **apa** at the beginning of the statement. In this case, **apa** is simply the shortened form of **apakah**:

Apakah dia sedang menunggu seseorang? **Apa** dia sedang menunggu seseorang?	*Is she waiting for someone?*

Exercise 6 Use **apa** to ask the following questions:

a Is this all your (use **kamu**) luggage?
b Are they waiting outside?
c Is he stuck in traffic?
d Are we (use **kami**) late?

Whereas **apakah** may be considered to be highly formal, **apa** tends to be less so. As we shall see later on in the course, it is the **-kah** that gives the question a more formal tone.

5 Did you notice that not all the questions in the dialogue are formed with **apa** or **apakah**? In informal style, these may be omitted when forming a question and, as Indonesian tends towards brevity and simplicity, this is often the case, especially in the spoken language. So another way to form a yes/no question is simply to take the statement and add a rising intonation at the end; that alone forms the question.

▶ Look at the following examples and, ideally, follow along with the recording, if you have it, as this type of question relies solely on the rising intonation you use.

Itu menarik.	*It's interesting.*
Itu menarik?	*Is it interesting?*
Dia capék.	*She's tired.*
Dia capék?	*Is she tired?*
Ini anjing kamu.	*This is your dog.*
Ini anjing kamu?	*Is this your dog?*

cantik	*beautiful*	**anjing**	*dog*
menarik	*interesting*	**kucing**	*cat*
capék	*tired*		

Using Indonesian

Exercise 7 Choose the correct response from the choice of three for each question or statement and write it in the space provided.

a Maaf, apa anda supir taksi?

1 Terima kasih.
2 Ya betul, mau ke mana Pak?
3 Tidak apa-apa.

b Mari saya bantu.

1 Terima kasih, kopor-kopor saya di luar.
2 Saya sedang menonton TV.
3 Saya berbicara bahasa Indonesia dengan baik.

c Mau ke mana Pak?

1 Mau ke hotél Ciputra.
2 Senang bertemu dengan kamu.
3 Tidak, terima kasih.

d Apa anda sedang menunggu seseorang?

1 Ya, saya sedang menunggu supir taksi.
2 Tidak, dia turis.
3 Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga.

Exercise 8 Over to you!

While you are working at your desk, your Indonesian friend Mustafa (A) comes up to you to ask for help with something. Use the English in the prompts to answer Mustafa's questions in Indonesian. You are (B).

A Bisa anda membantu saya?
B *I'm sorry. I'm busy.*
A Apa anda sedang belajar bahasa Indonesia?
B *Yes.*
A Bisa saya kembali lagi nanti?
B *OK.*
A Selamat belajar!

bisa (verb)	*can, to be able to*
sibuk	*busy*
belajar	*to study*
sedang belajar	*studying*
kembali	*to come back* (note that this also means *Don't mention it!*)
lagi	*again*
nanti	*later*
Selamat belajar!	*Happy studying!*

When you have finished writing the answers, check that you know what Mustafa is asking you, then use the recording to practise the dialogue.

Taxi drivers

When Mark arrives at the airport in Jakarta, the setting for Part Two of this unit, he becomes the object of attention of the many private taxi drivers who vie for his custom. In fact, in the dialogue, the amount of attention attracted by someone who is ostensibly foreign, owing primarily to his or her ethnicity, is rather understated! Although not really menacing, the taxi drivers can be extremely persistent as they see an opportunity to solicit a high taxi fare from a foreigner not yet accustomed to prices and Indonesian ways. Bear in mind that what the taxi drivers may tell you about prices and availablility of other services may not necessarily reflect the truth. If you are on a low budget and you arrive in the capital, you can take a bus from the airport to the city centre or a variety of other bus terminals. If you have a particular destination in mind, however, then taking a taxi is by far a more convenient alternative. You can always bargain with the taxi drivers and set a price beforehand or simply decline their offers politely (**Tidak, terima kasih**), go straight out of the airport building and take a *Blue Bird* or a *Silver Bird*, both of which use a meter. Moreover, it is generally safer for a foreigner to use this kind of taxi.

03 getting to know you

In this unit you will learn how to

- give information about yourself and ask about other people
- express nationalities and languages
- ask basic questions

PART ONE

Dialogue

On the way to the hotel, Ken, Anton and Bambang pass the time by getting to know each other a little more.

Ken	Bagaimana kabar anda Bapak Bambang?
Bapak Bambang	Kabar baik dan anda Bapak Knight?
Ken	Saya juga, terima kasih.
Bapak Bambang	Bagaimana dengan penerbangan anda?
Ken	Sangat menyenangkan, walaupun sedikit melelahkan.
Bapak Bambang	Anda berbicara bahasa Indonesia dengan lancar sekali.
Ken	Terima kasih. Saya belajar dari isteri saya. Dia berasal dari Bandung. Apakah Bapak sudah berkeluarga?
Bapak Bambang	Belum. Saya masih bujangan.
Bapak Anton	Saya sudah berkeluarga.
Ken	Maaf. Bisa anda berbicara dengan lambat?
Bapak Anton	Baiklah. Maafkan saya.

bagaimana?	*how?*
Bagaimana kabar anda?	*How are you?*
baik	*good/fine*
kabar baik	*I am fine*
dan anda	*and you?*
Bagaimana dengan	*How is...? How was...?*
penerbangan	*flight*
sangat	*very*
menyenangkan	*pleasant*
walaupun	*although*
melelahkan	*tiring*
lancar	*fluent*
dengan lancar sekali	*very fluently*
belajar	*to learn/to study*
isteri	*wife*
masih	*still*
bujangan	*single*
berkeluarga	*married*
lambat	*slow*
dengan lambat	*slowly*
baiklah	*all right*
maafkan	*to forgive*
maafkan saya	*I'm sorry*

Translation

Ken	How are you, Mr Bambang?
Mr Bambang	Fine, and you, Mr Knight?
Ken	I'm (fine) too, thank you.
Mr Bambang	How was your flight?
Ken	(It was) very pleasant, although a little tiring.
Mr Bambang	You speak Indonesian very fluently.
Ken	Thank you. I learn (it) from my wife. She is from Bandung. Are you married, Mr Bambang?
Mr Bambang	Not yet, I am still single.
Mr Anton	I am married.
Ken	Sorry, could you speak (more) slowly?
Mr Anton	OK then. I am sorry.

How the language works 1

1 To ask *How are you?* in Indonesian you can use **Bagaimana kabar anda?** or **Apa kabar?** (**kabar** just means *news*). To answer you could use **Kabar baik, terima kasih,** *I am fine, thank you* or you could just use **baik** for short.

Other common answers are **séhat,** *I'm healthy* or **alhamdulillah, baik,** *I'm well, thanks be to God.* The last response is partly Arabic and widely used by Muslims.

2 **Counties, nationalities and languages.**

Inggeris	*England*	**Belanda**	*Holland*
Amérika	*America*	**Malaysia**	*Malaysia*
Kanada	*Canada*	**Singapura**	*Singapore*
Irlandia	*Ireland*	**Cina**	*China*
Skotlandia	*Scotland*	**Jepang**	*Japan*
Wales	*Wales*	**Spanyol**	*Spain*
Sélandia Baru	*New Zealand*	**Jérman**	*Germany*
Australia	*Australia*	**Perancis**	*French*

To talk about nationality simply take **orang** which means *person* and add the name of the country to it:

orang Amérika	*an American* (person)
Saya orang Irlandia	*I am Irish. (I am an Irish person.)*

Talking about languages is just as simple. Take **bahasa** which means *language* and add the name of the country that corresponds to the language you want to express:

bahasa Italia	*Italian* (language)
Dia bisa berbicara bahasa Perancis.	*She can speak French.*

When Indonesians talk about their own language they often just refer to it as **bahasa**, taking it as read from the situation that it is **bahasa Indonesia** they are talking about.

Exercise 1 How would you say:

a a Spaniard	**f** an American
b Chinese	**g** a New Zealander
c a Scot	**h** Malay
d a Malaysian	**i** a Singaporean
e Dutch	**j** Japanese?

3 **Some question words.** So far we have seen how to make yes/no-type questions in Indonesian. The other type of questions are those that require an answer and begin in English with question words such as *what?, who?, how?* and *when?*

- **apa** *what?*
  Apa itu? *What's that?*

  Note that although this looks exactly like the short form for **apakah**, it also has a completely separate meaning, *what?*

- **siapa** *who?*
  Siapa ini? *Who's this?*

- **kapan** *when?*
  Kapan rapat? *When is the meeting?*

- **Bagaimana** *what kind of?/what's* _____ *like?/how's?/how are?/how was/how were? etc.*

  Bagaimana film itu? *How was that film?*
  Bagaimana isterimu? *How's your mother?*

  In the dialogue, Bambang asked **Bagaimana dengan penerbangan anda? Bagaimana dengan** is a more colloquial usage which can be used to ask how something is or was.

4 In English, nouns can be described by an adjective, for example, *a **big** car, a **happy** occasion*, or they can be described by another noun whereby the first noun gives more information about the second, for instance, ***lifestyle, bookshop*** and ***fighter** pilot*. In English, the describing word occurs *before* the main noun.

In Indonesian, nouns can be modified by adjectives, by nouns and even by verbs which also carry out the role of describing the

noun. When any of these are used to describe a noun they are placed *after* the noun they refer to.

Study the following. The describing words are in bold italics:

- with adjectives

mobil *baru*	*a **new** car*
gambar *indah*	*a **beautiful** picture*

- with nouns

pusat *kota*	***town** centre*
orang *Wales*	*a **Welsh** person*

With nouns that describe other nouns you may find it easier in many cases to think of it as *the centre **of** town* or *a person **of** Wales* as word order is similar in both languages this way.

- with verbs

tempat *parkir*	***parking** space*
kamar *mandi*	***bathroom***

- When more than one describing word, including possessive pronouns (*my, your, our* etc.) and personal names, occurs in a phrase, the word order is the ***reverse*** of the English:

sekolah bahasa Indonesia	*Indonesian language school*
paspor teman saya	*my friend's passport*

baru	*new*	**tempat**	*place*
gambar	*picture*	**parkir**	*to park*
indah	*beautiful*	**kamar**	*room*
pusat	*centre*	**mandi**	*to take a bath*
kota	*town*	**sekolah**	*school*

Exercise 2 How would you say:

a heavy luggage
b sports clothes
c bed (say: *a place to sleep*)
d My Indonesian language teacher's friend
e My friend's Indonesian language teacher?

berat	*heavy*	**pakaian**	*clothes*
olahraga	*sports*	**tidur**	*to sleep*

Here are some phrases that you will find very useful in helping you to communicate with Indonesians:

Maaf, saya tidak mengerti.	*I'm sorry, I don't understand.*
Bisa anda ulangi lagi?	*Could you repeat that please?*
Bisa anda tulis?	*Could you write it down please?*
Bisa anda éja?	*Could you spell it please?*
Bisa anda berbicara lebih lambat?	*Could you speak more slowly please?*
Bisa anda berbicara lebih keras?	*Could you speak more loudly please?*

Note that in many of these expressions, **bisa...?** corresponds to the English *could you...?* and can be used in a variety of situations.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Say whether the following statements based on the dialogue are true or false.

a Penerbangan Bapak Knight sangat melelahkan.
b Isteri Bapah Knight tidak berasal dari Bandung.
c Bapak Knight belajar bahasa Indonesia dari isterinya.
d Bapak Bambang sudah berkeluarga.

isterinya	*his wife*

Exercise 4 First familiarize yourself with the vocabulary, then listen to Ibu Rani interviewing a young man and circle the correct answer to each question:

a What nationality is the speaker?
Australian – Indonesian – Dutch – Malaysian

b How well can he speak Indonesian (according to the interviewer)?
like a native – fluently – only a little

c What other language can he speak?
Chinese – Portuguese – English – German

d What problem does he have with the interviewer's Indonesian?
It's too fast – It's too unclear – It's heavily accented

seperti	*like*
asli	*authentic, native*
seperti orang asli	*like a native*
Portugis	*Portuguese*
jelas	*clear*
tidak jelas	*unclear*
aksén	*accent*
kental	*thick, strong*
aksén yang kental	*a strong accent*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark is staying at Reza's house on a housing estate. Reza's neighbour is an elderly gentleman who tends to be a bit nosey! Mark and Reza are just leaving the house when they meet Pak Tanto who is sitting on his verandah.

Pak Tanto	Mau ke mana, Néng? Siapa Mas itu?
Reza	Saya mau jalan-jalan, Pak. Dia teman saya dari Leeds.
Pak Tanto	Leeds? Di mana itu? Di Amérika?
Reza	Bukan, di Inggeris.
Pak Tanto	Jadi dia orang Inggeris. Saya dulu pernah belajar bahasa Inggeris, tapi sekarang saya sudah lupa.
Mark	Jangan kuatir, saya bisa berbicara bahasa Indonesia.
Pak Tanto	Di mana kamu tinggal di Jakarta?
Reza	Dia tinggal di rumah saya.
Pak Tanto	Kapan tiba di Jakarta?
Mark	Kemarin soré dengan Garuda.
Pak Tanto	Berapa lama mau tinggal di sini?
Mark	Mungkin dua minggu saja.
Pak Tanto	Bagaimana orang Indonesia? Kamu suka?
Mark	Meréka sangat ramah, seperti Bapak. O, ya siapa nama Bapak?
Pak Tanto	Panggil saja saya, Pak Tanto. Selamat berlibur.
Mark	Terima kasih. Sampai bertemu lagi.

siapa	*who is*
mau	*want*
jalan-jalan	*walk*
Saya mau jalan-jalan.	*I am just off for (a) walk.*
dari mana	*where from*
bukan	*no*
jadi	*so...*
orang	*person/people*
orang Inggeris	*Englishman*
dulu	*long time ago*
sekarang	*now*
lupa	*forget*
sudah	*already*
sudah lupa	*already forget*
jangan	*don't*
kuatir	*worry*
Jangan kuatir.	*Don't worry.*
tinggal	*to stay*
rumah	*house*
kapan	*when*
tiba	*arrive*
kemarin	*yesterday*
soré	*afternoon*
kemarin soré	*yesterday afternoon*
berapa lama	*how long*
di sini	*here*
mungkin	*maybe*
dua	*two*
dua minggu	*two weeks*
ramah	*friendly*
seperti	*like*
panggil	*to call*
saja	*just*
Panggil saja saya...	*Just call me...*
berlibur	*to be on holiday*
Selamat berlibur!	*Enjoy your stay!*
Sampai bertemu lagi!	*See you again!*

Translation

Mr Tanto	Where are you going, young lady? Who is that young man?
Reza	I'm just off for walk. He is my friend from Leeds.
Mr Tanto	Leeds? Where is that? In America?

Reza No, in England.
Mr Tanto So he's an Englishman. I studied English a long time ago, but I've forgotten (it) now.
Mark Don't worry, I can speak Indonesian.
Mr Tanto Where are you staying in Jakarta?
Reza He is staying at my house.
Mr Tanto When (did you) arrive in Jakarta?
Mark Yesterday afternoon with Garuda.
Mr Tanto How long will (you) stay here?
Mark Maybe just two weeks.
Mr Tanto How are Indonesian people? Do you like (them)?
Mark They are very friendly, like you. By the way, what's your name?
Mr Tanto Just call me Pak Tanto. Have a nice stay!
Mark Thank you. See you later.

How the language works 2

1 **Negation.** Indonesian makes sentences or phrases negative by using **tidak** or **bukan** depending on the situation. It is important that you understand the distinction between the usage of these two words.

- To make a *verb* negative in English, we use *don't* or *doesn't* before the verb. For example, we would say *He **doesn't** speak English* or *They **don't** eat pork*.

  In Indonesian, insert **tidak** directly before a verb to make it negative:

dia minum *he drinks*	**dia *tidak* minum** *he **doesn't** drink*
saya tahu *I know*	**saya *tidak* tahu** *I **don't** know*

- In Indonesian *adjectives* are also made negative by using **tidak**:

dia séhat *he is healthy*	**dia *tidak* séhat** *He **isn't** healthy*
meréka mabuk *they are drunk*	**meréka *tidak* mabuk** *They **aren't** drunk*

- When what you want to make negative is a *noun* (a thing) or a *pronoun*, **bukan** must be used. Again it is inserted directly before the noun (or pronoun) if refers to.

Saya orang Indonesia.	*I am an Indonesian.*
Saya *bukan* orang Indonesia.	*I am **not** an Indonesian.*
Ini kucing.	*This is a cat.*
Ini *bukan* kucing.	*This is **not** a cat*
Dia présidén? *Bukan* dia.	*Is he the president? It's **not** him.*

tahu	*to know*	**mabuk**	*drunk*
sehat	*healthy*	**présidén**	*president*

Exercise 5 Complete the sentence with either **tidak** or **bukan**.

a Dia _____ sopan.
b Meréka _____ buta.
c Kami _____ tinggal di Dénpasar.
d Itu _____ mobil saya.
e Dia _____ gembira.

sopan	*polite*	**gembira**	*happy*
buta	*blind*		

- Finally, both **tidak** and **bukan** mean *no* as a one-word reponse to a yes/no question. You need to recognize what the *focus* word is in the question. Is it a noun, verb or adjective?

Apa kakakmu *penari*? *Bukan.*	*Is your sister a **dancer**? No.*
Apa dia *péndék*? *Tidak.*	*Is she **short**? No.*
Apa dia *bekerja* di Bali? *Tidak.*	*Does she **work** in Bali? No.*

Exercise 6 Answer *no* to these questions:

a Apa itu pénsilmu?
b Apa pénsilmu patah?
c Apa ibumu ceréwét?
d Apakah meréka tahu?

kakak	*elder sister/brother*	**patah**	*broken*
péndék	*short*	**ceréwét**	*talkative*
pénsil	*pencil*		

2 In the dialogue did you notice that Pak Tanto asked Mark **Kapan tiba di Jakarta?** and **Berapa lama mau tinggal di sini?** without including a pronoun? This is perfectly acceptable and widely used in conversational style. Indonesians like to express themselves in the simplest and most economical way possible which leads to their omitting certain words from the sentence when the context is fully understood. In this case, it is obvious that Pak Tanto is addressing Mark and no-one else. It would be unthinkable to miss words out like this in correct English, even when the context is fully understood. The omission in this sentence is optional. It would be perfectly correct to say **Kapan kamu tiba di Jakarta?** and **Berapa lama kamu mau tinggal di sini?**. However, the forms in the dialogue come naturally to native Indonesian speakers so you should be aware of them.

As you work through this book and, especially if you have the opportunity to converse with Indonesian speakers, you will begin to get a natural feel for which words may be dropped when the context is understood.

3 To ask *where?, where to?* and *where from?* Indonesian uses:

di mana...?	*where...?*
Di mana kamu tinggal?	*Where do you live?*
ke mana...?	*where to...?*
Ke mana kamu pergi?	*Where are you going (to)?*
dari mana...?	*where from...?*
Dari mana kamu berasal?	*Where do you come from?*

These three questions are made up of a preposition (a word that indicates location) and **mana**. Note that the two components that make up these questions cannot be separated as in the corresponding English sentences. For instance, in the last example, notice how *where* can occur at the beginning of the phrase with the *from* at the end. This is *not* possible in Indonesian. In fact, you will find these questions easier to understand and use if you think of how they would appear in older-style English: ***To where** are you going? **From where** do you come?*, as this is what you are effectively saying in Indonesian.

Exercise 7 Fill in the blanks with the appropriate question according to the meaning:

a _____ dia masuk?
b _____ dia belajar?
c _____ meréka membawa kopor itu?
d _____ kami datang?

masuk	*to enter*	**membawa**	*bring/take*

4 Used on its own, **berapa?** means *how many?*

berapa mobil?	*how many cars?*
berapa kucing?	*how many cats?*

However, **berapa** is often combined with other words to create specific questions that ask about the quantity of something. In the dialogue you were introduced to:

Berapa lama?	*How long?/For how long?*

This question is made up of **berapa** and **lama** which means *a long time*. (Note that **berapa lama?** can *only* be used to refer to time. If you want to ask *how long?* to refer to physical length the question **berapa panjang?** must be used.)

Similarly, **berapa kali?**, *how many times?*

Berapa kali kamu datang ke Indonesia?	*How many times have you come to Indonesia?*

Many useful questions can be formed with **berapa**. It is worth bearing this in mind as you work through the units, as other questions using **berapa** will be presented in appropriate units. The answer to a question with **berapa** will, more often than not, have a number in the answer.

Exercise 8 Complete these questions with **berapa lama** or **berapa kali** as appropriate.

a _____ penerbangan dari London ke Jakarta?
b _____ anda makan nasi goréng?
c _____ kita menunggu?
d _____ dia tinggal di Indonesia?
e _____ dia menélpon?

makan	*to eat*
menélpon	*to call/to make a phone call*

5 In Part One of this unit you were introduced to the question word **siapa**. When you ask for someone's name in English, you use *what?* (*What's your name?*) Indonesian, by way of contrast, uses **siapa**!

***Siapa* nama anda?**	*What's your name?*
***Siapa* nama orang itu?**	*What's the name of that person?*

But, if you are inquiring about the name of something other than a living being, you must use **apa**:

***Apa* nama *kota* ini?**	*What's this town called?*

If you mix these up, you can cause confusion. If you ask someone the name of her pet dog, for instance, the question would be **Siapa nama anjing ini?** If you were to ask, **Apa nama anjing ini?** you would be asking about the *breed* of dog.

6 **Pernah** and **tidak pernah** relate to the past in a specific way. From the English speaker's point of view, it is easier to grasp how to use **tidak pernah** first. **Tidak pernah** simply translates *never* as in such sentences as:

Saya *tidak pernah* pergi ke Lombok.	*I have **never** been to Lombok.*
Kami *tidak pernah* melihat dia.	*We have **never** seen her.*

Pernah expresses *ever* as in the English *Have you **ever** been to Lombok?* However, whereas English only uses *ever* in the question form, Indonesian uses it in the positive statement too. In this sense it expresses something you have done in the distant past and can often be translated as *once* in English:

Saya *pernah* pergi ke Bali.	*I **once** went to Bali.*
Dia *pernah* belajar memasak.	*She **once** learnt cookery.*
Apa kamu *pernah* ke Lombok?	*Have you **ever** (been) to Lombok?*

(Note that in the last example **pergi** can be omitted as it is understood from the context which **ke** – *to* creates.)

memasak	*to cook*

Exercise 9 How would you say:

a I have never seen that film (movie).
b Have you ever been to Medan?
c We (use **kami**) once ate durian.
d He once lived in America?

durian	*durian* (see Unit 14)

7 **Selamat**, a word connected with the idea of prosperity, welfare, happiness and salvation is used in many an Indonesian greeting. In addition to several set greetings, some of which you will see in the following list, you can combine **selamat** with any verb to convey an idea of well wishing in that particular action etc. Here are some common ones you may find useful:

Selamat belajar!	*Enjoy your studies!*
Selamat makan!	*Enjoy your food!*
Selamat bekerja!	*Enjoy your work!*
Selamat terbang!	*Have a good flight!*
Selamat ulang tahun!	*Happy birthday!*
Selamat tidur!	*Good night!*
Selamat Lebaran!	*Happy Eid!*
Selamat Natal!	*Merry Christmas!*
Selamat jalan!	*Goodbye!**
Selamat tinggal!	*Goodbye!**
Selamat bersenang-senang!	*Have a good time!*

*There are two words for *goodbye* in Indonesian. If you are the one who is leaving you say **Selamat tinggal** to whomever you are taking leave of and, if you are the one staying, you wish the person leaving a happy journey, **Selamat jalan!**

Using Indonesian

Exercise 10 See if you can make these sentences in Indonesian:

a They didn't arrive yesterday.
b This isn't the flight to Jakarta.
c I don't speak Arabic.
d My wife isn't Indonesian.
e That isn't an orang outang.
f Endang is not stubborn.

bahasa Arab	*Arabic*
orang utan	*orang outang*
keras kepala	*stubborn*

Exercise 11 Look at the following sentences. Use the rules given earlier to determine whether the sentence uses **bukan** or **tidak** in the right way. If there is a mistake, correct it. Check your answer in the key.

a Dia tidak orang Brazil.
b Dia bukan pemain sépak bola.
c Kami tidak bahagia.
d Saya bukan bodoh.
e Kemarin meréka bukan datang.

orang Brazil	*Brazilian*
pemain sépak bola	*football player*
bahagia	*happy*
bodoh	*stupid*
datang	*to come*

Exercise 12 Look at the answers. What were the questions?

a Séhat.
b Penerbangan sangat melelahkan.
c Tidak, saya masih bujangan.
d Nama saya Angela.
e Ya, saya pernah ke Miami.
f Meréka mau tinggal di Solo cuma dua minggu.
g Bukan, saya bukan orang Thailand.

Thailand	(pronounced **Tailan**) *Thailand*

Exercise 13 Over to you!

Imagine you are an Australian called Stuart from Canberra (A). One day you are out and about in your home town and you notice a foreign tourist having difficulty making herself understood (B). You notice that her guidebook is in Indonesian so you take the opportunity to practise the Indonesian you learnt at school (**di sekolah**).

A *Are you Indonesian? How are you?*
B Ya, kabar baik, terima kasih.
A *Excuse me? What's your name?*
B Nama saya Triwulandari. Panggil saja Tri.
A *My name's Stuart. Just call me Stu.*
B Maaf, bahasa Inggeris saya tidak lancar.
A *Don't worry. I once learnt Indonesian at school.*
B Bagus kalau begitu.
A *Where are you staying?*
B Saya tinggal di hotél Hilton.
A *How is Australia?*
B Bagus sekali.
A *How long will you stay in Canberra?*
B Cuma dua minggu.
A *Have a nice holiday!*
B Terima kasih. Sampai berjumpa lagi.

bagus sekali	*great*
Sampai berjumpa lagi!	*See you!*

Some conversation pointers

Some pointers about Indonesian culture are indispensable when it comes to successful communication. A westerner's lack of understanding of the Indonesian standpoint can sometimes lead to misunderstanding and embarrassment.

Did you notice that, in the first dialogue in this unit, in the conversation about marriage, Bambang does not say directly that he is *not* married, but says that he is not married *yet*. This reflects the traditional family values of Indonesia. Whereas it is perfectly acceptable in many western countries to say one is single, for the Indonesians one is either already married – **sudah berkeluarga** – or one is not married yet – **belum berkeluarga**. It is always assumed that you will get married one day.

As a westerner, you may find it better to stick to this formula rather than saying that you are not married, as you might arouse unexpected concern for your future in the Indonesians you meet!

In addition to these expressions, you may also hear and use **menikah** (or **nikah**, in informal conversation) and **kawin** both meaning *married*. Be warned, however that the use of **kawin** is becoming increasingly associated with animals rather than human beings and in a few years its usage will probably become restricted to beasts alone!

First-time western visitors to Indonesia are often indignant about the apparent noseyness of Indonesians as they seem forever to be inquiring about where you are going! **Mau ke mana?**, *Where are you off to?* In reality, this is just a very common greeting which is not really meant to be taken literally and, most of the time, the person who asks does not really expect anything other than the standard reply, **Jalan-jalan**, *Oh, I'm just off for a walk.*

Forms of address

Generally, men are addressed as **Bapak** which means *Sir* and *Mr*, when used with the person's name. Women are addressed as **Ibu** meaning *Madam* or *Mrs* when used with a name. Unlike English, the first name can be used after **Bapak** or **Ibu** or, as in English, the family name can be used. Therefore, *Ken Knight* could be either **Bapak Ken** or **Bapak Knight**. **Bapak** is often shortened to **Pak** and **Ibu** to just **Bu** when the person is being addressed directly.

Mas meaning *brother* and **mbak** which means *sister* are Javanese words that are used by the speaker to address people who are older. They can also be used with the person's name as with **Bapak** and **Ibu**.

In West Java, the Sundanese use **A'ak** for **Mas** and **Tétéh** for **Mbak**.

To address someone younger, especially in West Java, **ujang** is used for a male and **neng** is used for a female. Although these words mean *little boy* and *little girl* respectively, the person does not have to be a child to be addressed in this way.

Two more forms of address you may come accross are **adik** (which is often shortened to just **dik**) which can be used when speaking to someone younger, male or female, and **abang** which is only used to address males who are older than the speaker.

You can attract someone's attention by using these forms, for example **maaf mas**, *excuse me, young man*. Although this may sound patronizing in English, these forms are polite and are widely used in Indonesian.

Remember also that all these forms can be use to mean *you* as Indonesian often uses a title or someone's name where we would use *you* in English, even though you are addressing that person directly.

Learning tip

Make pocket-sized flashcards with Indonesian vocabulary or expressions on one side and the English on the other or make a small vocabulary and expression book that you can carry around with you so that you can revise the material from the unit you are studying and keep previously covered material alive during all those spare moments when you are waiting in queues, taking the bus etc.

04 working and studying

In this unit you will learn how to

- talk about your job and ask about what other people do
- express your capabilities
- talk about education and study

PART ONE

Dialogue

During his short stay in Indonesia, Ken needs a competent personal assistant to help him. One of the short-listed applicants for the job is a Rita Sutanto, whom Ken is interviewing.

Rita Selamat pagi, Pak!
Ken Selamat pagi, silahkan duduk! Saya memerlukan seorang sektretaris untuk membantu saya. Bisakah saudara ceritakan tentang pendidikan saudara?
Rita Saya telah menyelesaikan pendidikan saya di Akademi Sekretaris 'Tarakanita' di Jakarta.
Ken Kapan saudara tamat?
Rita Lima tahun yang lalu.
Ken Apa keahlian saudara?
Rita Saya bisa berbicara tiga bahasa, Inggeris, Perancis dan Jepang dengan baik. Saya juga mampu mengetik dengan cepat.
Ken Apa saudara terbiasa menggunakan komputer?
Rita Tentu, Pak. Saya juga terbiasa dengan mesin fax dan e-mail.
Ken Apakah saudara bisa surat-menyurat?
Rita Saya ahli dalam bidang itu.
Ken Apakah saudara masih bekerja di perusahaan lain?
Rita Ya, saya masih bekerja di perusahaan Unilever sebagai sekretaris.
Ken Berapa gaji yang saudara harapkan?
Rita Dua juta per bulan, jika memungkinkan.
Ken Kapan saudara bisa mulai bekerja?
Rita Bulan depan.
Ken Apakah saudara bisa bekerja penuh waktu?
Rita Maaf Pak, saya hanya bisa bekerja paruh waktu, tiga hari dalam seminggu.
Ken Baiklah kalau begitu, saya akan pertimbangkan lagi dan memberi kabar secepatnya.

duduk	*sit down*
silahkan duduk	*please sit down.*
memerlukan	*to need*
sekretaris	*secretary*
untuk	*for*
ceritakan	*to tell*
tentang	*about*

pendidikan	*education*
menyelesaikan	*to finish*
telah menyelesaikan	*finished*
akademi	*academy*
tamat	*graduate*
lima	*five*
tahun	*year*
lima tahun yang lalu	*five years ago*
keahlian	*skill*
mampu	*capable*
bahasa	*language*
mengetik	*to type*
terbiasa	*to be used to*
menggunakan	*to use*
komputer	*computer*
tentu	*of course*
mesin fax	*fax machine*
surat-menyurat	*correspondence*
ahli	*expert*
dalam	*inside*
ahli dalam	*an expert in*
bidang	*field*
perusahaan	*company*
lain	*other*
perusahaan lain	*other company*
sebagai	*as*
gaji	*salary*
harapkan	*to expect*
dua juta	*two million*
per bulan	*per month*
jika	*if*
jika memungkinkan	*if possible*
mulai	*to start*
bulan depan	*next month*
penuh waktu	*full time*
paruh waktu	*part time*
tiga	*three*
hari	*day*
tiga hari	*three days*
Baiklah kalau begitu.	*That's fine/that's all right then.*
akan	*will/shall*
pertimbangkan	*to consider*
memberi	*to give*
memberi kabar	*let you know/to inform*
secepatnya	*as soon as possible*

Translation

Rita Good morning, Sir!
Ken Good morning, please take a seat. I need a secretary to help me. Could you tell me about your education?
Rita I finished my education at the Tarakanita Secretarial Academy in Jakarta.
Ken When did you graduate?
Rita Five years ago.
Ken What are your skills?
Rita I can speak three languages well – English, French and Japanese. I am also able to type fast.
Ken Are you used to using a computer?
Rita Of course, Sir. I'm also used to (using) fax and email.
Ken Can you handle correspondence?
Rita Yes, I am an expert in that field.
Ken Are you still working for another company?
Rita Yes, Sir, I'm still working for Unilever as a secretary.
Ken What salary do you expect?
Rita Two million per month, if possible.
Ken When are you able to start work?
Rita Next month.
Ken Can you work full time?
Rita I'm sorry, Sir, (but) I'm only able to work part time. Three days a week.
Ken That's fine. I'll think about it more and let you know as soon as possible.

How the language works 1

1 **Silahkan** is a useful and polite word to use when urging someone to do something. It is one of the ways to say *Please (do something)* in Indonesian. Just combine it with a verb.

Silahkan duduk!	*Please sit down!*
Silahkan berdiri!	*Please stand up!*
Silahkan cuci!	*Please wash!*
Silahkan ikut saya!	*Please follow me!*

Exercise 1 Try forming **Silahkan...** phrases with the following words and then write the meanings:

a menyanyi
b berbicara
c minum
d menari
e masuk

berdiri	*to stand up*	**menyanyi**	*to sing*
cuci	*to wash*	**menari**	*to dance*
ikut	*to follow*		

2 **Expressing ability.** There are three ways to talk about what you can do in Indonesian. You can use **bisa**, **dapat** or **mampu**, all of which mean *can* or *to be able to*. Place them *before* the verb they refer to:

Saya *dapat* berhitung.	*I can count.*
Meréka *dapat* mengajar bahasa Spanyol.	*They can teach Spanish.*
Dia *bisa* berkomunikasi dengan baik.	*He can communicate well.*
Saya *mampu* menjual produk itu.	*I can sell this product.*

Mampu is a good word to use when talking about your capabilities. Indonesians will be impressed to hear you using this!

berhitung	*to count*	**menjual**	*to sell*
berkomunikasi	*to communicate*	**produk**	*product*

3 **Bisa** and **dapat** can both be used to form phrases that make a request which corresponds to *Could you...?* in English, as in *Could you help me?* As in the dialogue they can both occur with **-kah** attached. **Bisakah anda ceritakan tentang pendidikan saudara?** As with **apakah**, the **-kah** makes the question even more polite, which is appropriate for a formal situation such as the job interview in the dialogue.

4 You have already come across a way of indicating ***how*** an action is performed. Such a word is known as an ***adverb***. It tells you more about the action expressed in the verb. These are usually formed by adding *-ly* to an adjective in English, for example: ***quick*** → ***quickly***.

Look at these examples:

Saya berbicara Inggeris ***dengan baik***.	*I speak English **well**.*
Dia mampu mengetik ***dengan cepat***.	*He can type **quickly**.*

You will see that in Indonesian they are formed by **dengan** plus adjective. Adding any adjective to **dengan** has the same effect as adding *-ly* to a noun in English, turning it into an adverb:

otomatis	*automatic*
dengan otomatis	*automatically*

Exercise 2 How would you say:

a Please drive carefully!
b Please write accurately!
c Please read quietly!

mengemudi	*to drive*	**teliti**	*accurate*
hati-hati	*careful*	**tenang**	*quiet*

5 Job talk

dokter	*doctor*
dokter gigi	*dentist*
perawat	*nurse*
ilmuwan	*scientist*
montir	*mechanic*
dosén	*lecturer*
wartawan	*journalist*
pegawai negeri	*public servant*
ahli hukum	*lawyer*
penulis	*writer*
penyanyi	*singer*
pemusik	*musician*
juru foto	*photographer*
juru masak	*chef*
pelayan	*waiter*
Apa pekerjaan anda?	*What's your job?*

When stating what job someone does, the word **seorang** is often inserted just before the job title:

Dia ***seorang*** wartawan.	*She's a journalist.*

Used in this way **seorang** corresponds to *a* or *an* in English. Although it is entirely optional, native speakers tend to express jobs in this way.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Using the dialogue say whether the following statements are true or false.

a Rita menyelesaikan pendidikan di Jakarta.
b Rita hanya mampu menggunakan komputer dan email.
c Dia tidak dapat mengerjakan surat-menyurat.
d Dia mampu mengetik dengan cepat.
e Dia tidak bisa mulai kerja minggu depan.

mengerjakan	*to do*

Exercise 4 Imagine you work for an international employment agency. A company has asked you to find a salesperson who is between 30–55 years of age, has a university diploma, has at least five years' experience in sales and is computer literate. An Indonesian speaker is preferred but fluent English is a must. There are four people on your books who may be suitable. Read the information about each person and choose which one best fulfils the requirements the company is looking for.

Nama	*Yenny Hayes*
Umur	*30 tahun*
Warga negara	*Indonesia/Australia*
Pendidikan	*Universitas (Sarjana)*
Pengalaman kerja	*Pemasaran 4 tahun*
Ketrampilan	*Komputer, bahasa Inggeris*

Nama	*Guntur Supratna*
Umur	*40 tahun*
Warga negara	*Indonesia*
Pendidikan	*Sarjana (Universitas)*
Pengalaman kerja	*Pemasaran/penjualan 10 tahun*
Ketrampilan	*Komputer, bahasa Inggeris (lancar)*

Nama	*Douglas Cross*
Umur	*36 tahun*
Warga negara	*Kanada*
Pendidikan	*Diploma (akademi)*
Pengalaman kerja	*Pemasaran 7 tahun*
Ketrampilan	*Komputer, bahasa Inggeris, bahasa Perancis*

Nama	*David Teng*
Umur	*31 tahun*
Warga negara	*Singapura*
Pendidikan	*Universitas*
Pengalaman kerja	*Pemasaran 6 tahun*
Ketrampilan	*Komputer, bahasa Inggeris dan bahasa Mandarin*

warga negara	*nationality*
pengalaman kerja	*work experience*
ketrampilan	*skill*
sarjana	*master's degree*
pemasaran	*marketing*
universitas	*university*
penjualan	*sales*
bahasa Mandarin	*Mandarin Chinese*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza is taking Mark around her university, where she studies computer science.

Reza Mark, ini kampus saya. Kami punya dua kampus, A dan B. Sekarang kita berada di kampus A.
Mark Di mana kampus B?

Reza Kampus B di Dépok, jauh dari sini, kira-kira satu jam. Saya akan mengajak kamu ke sana, kalau kamu tertarik. Hari ini kamu kelihatan capék.
Mark Tentu saya tertarik, hari ini saya tidak keberatan pergi ke sana.
Reza Baiklah kalau begitu.
(Di kampus B.)
Mark Di mana kelas kamu?
Reza Di lantai dua. Mari ikut saya.
Mark Kamu belajar apa?
Reza Komputer. Karena saya ingin menjadi seorang pembuat program komputer.
(Meréka naik ke atas.)
Reza Ini ruang belajar saya.
Mark Di perusahaan apa kamu mau bekerja nanti?
Reza Di perusahaan swasta.
Mark Di mana kamu bisa mencari pekerjaan?
Reza Dari iklan di koran. Saya sudah kirim riwayat hidup ke satu perusahaan swasta. Saya ingin bekerja paruh waktu.
Mark Saya harap kamu berhasil.

kampus	*campus*
punya	*to have*
sekarang	*now*
berada	*to be (at a place)*
jauh	*far*
jauh dari sini	*far from here*
kira-kira	*around, approximately*
mengajak	*to invite*
tentu	*of course*
tertarik	*interested.*
Tentu saya tertarik.	*Of course I'm interested.*
hari ini	*today*
kelihatan	*to look like/to seem*
tidak keberatan	*I don't mind*
kelas	*class*
lantai	*floor*
mari ikut saya	*follow me*
karena	*because*
ingin	*want*
menjadi	*to become*
pembuat program komputer	*computer programmer*
naik ke atas	*to go upstairs*
ruang	*room/space*

ruang belajar	*classroom*
nanti	*later on*
swasta	*private*
perusahaan swasta	*private company*
mencari	*to look for*
pekerjaan	*job*
iklan	*advertisement*
kirim	*to send*
riwayat hidup	*curriculum vitae*
paruh waktu	*part time*
harap	*to hope*
berhasil	*succeed*
Saya harap kamu berhasil.	*I wish you luck. (I hope you succeed.)*

Translation

Reza Mark, this is my campus. We have two campuses, A and B. Now we are at campus A.
Mark Where is campus B?
Reza Campus B is in Depok, far away from here, about one hour. I will take you there if you are interested. Today you look so tired.
Mark Of course I'm interested. I don't mind going there today.
Reza All right.
Mark Where is your class?
Reza On floor two. Please follow me.
Mark What do you study?
Reza Computer science. Because I want to be a programmer.
Reza This is my classroom.
Mark What company do you want to work for later on?
Reza For a private company.
Mark Where can you find a job?
Reza From an advert in the newspaper. I've already sent my CV to one private company. I want to work part time.
Mark I wish you luck.

How the language works 2

1 Tenses. In English, when you talk about what you are doing now, what you did yesterday and what you will do tomorrow, you convey the meaning through a change in the form of the verb you use, for example: *I am eating*, *I ate*, *I will eat*. The

form of the verb is usually enough to indicate tense, i.e. when the action takes place. If you hear *I went* then you know immediately that the speaker is referring to the past. In fact, English has a very complex tense system. If you have bad memories of learning a foreign language before and are struggling with the complications of learning tenses, then you will be happy to hear that you are about to make a quantum leap in your study of Indonesian!

Indonesian verbs do not indicate person; they do not indicate tense either. This means that, for instance, **pergi** can translate as *go*, *went*, *has been* etc. depending on the *context* in which it occurs. This does not pose a translation problem for English speakers as your knowledge of English will automatically compensate and place the action in the correct time frame.

Indonesian has two ways of indicating tense: The first way is by using a *time expression* which will give you a time frame and a tense for the verb.

Some basic units of time are:

hari	*day*
minggu	*week*
bulan	*month*
tahun	*year*

Adding either **depan** or **yang akan datang** to any of these or a day of the week or month puts the time unit into the future and automatically creates a future tense for anything you put with it and translates as *next...*:

tahun depan	*next year*
minggu yang akan datang	*next week*

Similarly, adding **yang lalu** to any of the time units just mentioned above creates a past tense and translates as *last...* or *... ago*:

bulan yang lalu	*last month*

Note also:

hari ini	*today*
bésok	*tomorrow*
kemarin	*yesterday*
dua hari yang lalu	*the day before yesterday (two days ago)*
dua hari yang akan datang	*the day after tomorrow*

When you are talking about events that happened in the very near past or future, usually the same day or in the same 24-hour period, you need to be aware of the usage of particular time expressions. These only occur with **pagi**, *morning*, **soré**, *late morning*, **siang**, *afternoon*, and **malam**, *evening*. With one or two exceptions **tadi** is used to refer to the past in this extremely limited time frame and **nanti** is used to refer to the future.

Thus:

***tadi* malam**	*yesterday evening*
***tadi* pagi**	*this morning*
***nanti* malam**	*tonight*
***nanti* soré**	*this afternoon*

You need to note the form **bésok pagi** (rather than **nanti pagi**) for *tomorrow morning* as this is the only exception.

Note, finally, that if you are talking about something that will happen later on in the same time frame you are currently experiencing, for instance, it is evening and you want to talk about something that will happen on that same evening, the preferred form is **malam ini**. Note also **pagi ini** etc.

Exercise 5 How would you say:

a last year
b next month
c the year before last
d last week
e this afternoon?

The second way to indicate tense is by use of a *tense marker*. These are generally adverbs that, by the very nature of their meaning, carry with them the idea of tense when used with a verb. For example, you have already met **sedang** which means *now*. When you combine **sedang** with a verb, it forms the equivalent of a continuous tense which is expressed by *to be ...-ing* in English:

Saya mengajar biologi.	*I teach biology.*
Saya *sedang* mengajar biologi.	*I **am teaching** biology.*

You have also come across **sudah** which you know means *already* but when used as a tense marker indicates a past tense:

Meréka *sudah* datang.	*They **have arrived**/they **arrived**.*

A tense marker with a similar meaning is **telah** which you met in the dialogue in Part One:

Saya *telah* menyelesaikan pendidikan.	*I **finished** my education.*

In spoken Indonesian you will almost always use **sudah** because **telah** is considered highly formal. It is fitting for the job interview situation in the dialogue but it would seem out of place in everyday conversation. In writing, however, it would be appropriate to substitute **telah** for **sudah**.

Exercise 6 How would you say:

a he wrote
b they are typing
c I am speaking
d she read
e Are you studying? (use **kamu**)

Some subjects you might study at school are as follows:

bisnis manajemén	*business management*
keuangan	*finance*
perbankan	*banking*
pertanian	*agriculture*
ilmu lingkungan	*environment*
sumber daya manusia	*human resources*
hubungan masyarakat	*human relations*
keahlian téknik	*engineering*
akutansi	*accounting*
ilmu wisata	*tourism*
pengajaran	*teaching*
ilmu kedokteran	*medicine*
hukum	*law*
ilmu sastra	*humanities*
arsitéktur	*architecture*
kimia	*chemistry*
biologi	*biology*
matématika	*mathematics*
géografi	*geography*
kesenian	*art*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 7 Match the pictures with the professions.

a Dia seorang dokter gigi.
b Dia seorang petani.
c Toni seorang nelayan.
d Yanto seorang pelukis.

i

ii

iii

iv

Read the sentences and fill in the appropriate words from the list that follows.

a _____ dan _____ bekerja di rumah sakit.
b _____ mengurus anak dan suami di rumah.
c Hotél itu mempunyai _____ terkenal.
d Kami memerlukan seorang _____untuk merancang rumah baru kami.
e Perusahaan surat kabar itu memerlukan seorang _____.

ibu rumah tangga
dokter
perawat
arsiték
juru masak
wartawan

rumah sakit	*hospital*	**terkenal**	*famous*
mengurus	*to look after*	**merancang**	*to design*
suami	*husband*	**baru**	*new*
ibu rumah tangga	*housewife*	**arsiték**	*architect*

Exercise 8 Over to you!

An Indonesian (A) who runs a language school is looking for someone to help her teach English at her school. You (B) are being interviewed about the position.

A Apa pekerjaan anda pada saat ini?
B *I am a language teacher.*
A Apa keahlian anda?
B *I have experience teaching English and I can speak three languages.*
A Di mana anda belajar mengajar?
B *At Babel Language School.*
A Berapa gaji yang anda harapkan?
B *Five million, if possible.*
A Kapan anda bisa mulai bekerja?
B *Next month.*
A Mudah–mudahan anda berhasil.

pada saat ini	*at present*
sekolah bahasa	*language school*

Agriculture

Indonesia is traditionally an agricultural country with most of the population living in villages and working on farms. Most Indonesian farmers work the land for their own survival. Rice is the staple diet so rice fields abound! Known centuries ago as the *Spice Islands* owing to the export in spices, Indonesia still farms spices, as well as rice, coffee, tea, coconuts, corn and rubber for export.

The role of women

In the cities and in the workplace the role of women has changed radically in the last few years and it is now possible for women to hold the same positions as men. This is most apparent in the government where, for the first time in Indonesian history, a woman, Megawati Soekarno Putri, is in charge of running the country.

Education

Education for Indonesian children begins at kindergarten, **taman kanak-kanak** (shortened to **TK**), when they are five years old.

After **TK** they go to elementary school, **sekolah dasar** (**SD**) for six years from the age of seven.

Following elementary school, pupils go to junior high school **sekolah lanjutan tingkat pertama** (**SLTP**) for three years. Junior high schools used to be called **sekolah menengah pertama** which was shortened to **SMP**. Even though the name of the school has been changed, Indonesians still refer to junior high school as **SMP**.

After **SMP** comes senior high school, **sekolah lanjutan tingkat atas** (**SLTA**). As with junior high, Indonesians still use the old acronym **SMA**, which refers to the former name, **sekolah menengah atas**. In the second of three years at senior high school, students can choose to major in natural sciences (**ilmu pengetahuan alam**), social science (**ilmu pengetahuan sosial**) or languages. Following **SMA** students can continue their studies at a university or an academy.

05 family and home

In this unit you will learn how to

- talk about members of your family
- express where things are in your house
- say the numbers 1 to 10

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken and Anton take the opportunity to get to know each other a little better during a coffee break in the company canteen.

Ken Bapak sudah berkeluarga, bukan?

Anton Ya, Isteri saya dari Padang. Kami punya tiga orang anak. Yang pertama laki-laki, masih sekolah dasar. Yang kedua kembar perempuan. Meréka sangat lucu sekali.

Ken Berapa umur meréka?

Anton Sepuluh tahun dan tujuh tahun. Dan Bapak punya berapa orang anak?

Ken Saya punya dua anak. Yang sulung perempuan, dan yang bungsu laki-laki.

Anton Apa isteri Bapak bekerja?

Ken Tidak. Dulu dia sekretaris, tapi sekarang cuma ibu rumah tangga. Menjaga anak-anak dan suami. Dia isteri yang baik. Apa isteri Bapak bekerja?

Anton Dia seorang guru bahasa Inggeris. Tapi kami punya pembantu untuk menjaga anak-anak.

Ken Bagus kalau begitu. Isteri dan anak-anak saya akan datang minggu depan dari Sélandia Baru. Meréka ingin bertemu kakék, nénék dan sepupu-sepupunya.

Anton Apa kakéknya masih bekerja?

Ken Dia dulu seorang guru besar di Universitas Pajajaran, tapi sekarang sudah pensiun. Isteri saya punya keluarga besar. Dia punya dua saudara laki-laki dan dua saudara perempuan. Meréka semua sudah menikah.

Anton Jangan lupa kenalkan meréka, kalau meréka datang ke Jakarta. Saya akan mengundang meréka untuk makan malam.

Ken Pasti, terima kasih.

punya	*to have*
pertama	*first*
kedua	*second*
perempuan	*girl*
kembar	*twin*
lucu	*cute*

berapa	*how many*
umur	*age*
berapa umur	*how old*
anak-anak	*children*
delapan	*eight*
enam	*six*
bekerja	*to work*
cuma	*just/only*
ibu rumah tangga	*housewife*
menjaga	*to look after*
pembantu	*maid*
bagus	*good*
bagus kalau begitu	*that's fine/that's all right then*
minggu depan	*next week*
kakék	*grandfather*
nénék	*grandmother*
sepupu	*cousin*
dulu	*formerly*
guru besar	*senior lecturer*
pensiun	*retired*
saudara laki-laki	*brother*
saudara perempuan	*sister*
menikah	*married*
jangan	*don't*
lupa	*to forget*
jangan lupa	*don't forget*
kenalkan	*to introduce*
kalau	*if*
mengundang	*to invite*
makan malam	*dinner*

Translation

Ken You're already married, aren't you?

Anton Yes, my wife is from Padang. We have three children. The first one is a boy (who is) still (at) elementary school. The second ones are twin girls. They are very, very cute.

Ken How old are they?

Anton Ten years and seven years old. And you, how many children do you have?

Ken I have two children. The first born is a girl and the youngest is a boy.

Anton Does your wife work?

Ken No. She used to be a secretary but now she's just a housewife. (She) looks after (her) children and husband. She is a good wife. Does your wife work?

Anton She is an English teacher but we have a housemaid to look after the children.

Ken That's good. My wife and children will arrive next week from New Zealand. They want to see their grandfather, grandmother and cousins.

Anton Does their grandfather still work?

Ken He was a senior lecturer at Pajajaran University, but now he has retired. My wife has a big family. She has two brothers and two sisters. They are all married.

Anton Please don't forget to introduce them [to me] if they come to Jakarta. I will invite them for dinner.

Ken Sure. Thank you

How the language works 1

1 In spoken English, we add phrases like *... don't you?, ... isn't she?* to the end of statements to form what are known as *question tags*. In English, the tag changes depending on the content of the statement it refers to, for instance, ***She** speaks Malay, **doesn't she?**, **They** were at the airport, **weren't they?***

In Indonesian, you only need to use one tag, **bukan?**, which is often shortened just to **kan?** in more casual speech:

Meréka sudah berangkat ke Jakarta, *bukan?*	*They've already left for Jakarta, **haven't they?***
Kamu mau membeli mobil, *bukan?*	*You want to buy a car, **don't you?***

It is very important, however, to note that you must *always* use **bukan** (or **kan**) when you are adding a question tag to a *negative* statement, even when you have used **tidak** in the statement already, according to the rules given in Unit 3. **Tidak** can *never* be used as a question tag:

Meréka *tidak* datang, *bukan?*	*They didn't come, **did they?***
Dia *tidak* marah, *kan?*	*She isn't angry, **is she?***

Exercise 1 Turn these statements into questions using question tags, then translate them, noting the simplicity of the Indonesian question tags compared to the English ones.

a Dia sedang tidur.
b Itu salah.
c Meréka bukan tentara.

berangkat	*to leave for*	**salah**	*wrong*
marah	*angry*	**tentara**	*soldier(s)*

2 **Sangat** and **sekali** can both be used to translate *very*; however each is used in a different position in relation to the word you want to refer to. When you use **sangat** you need to place it *before* the word it refers to but when you use **sekali** you need to place it *after* the word. You can use these with adjectives or adverbs in the following way:

***sangat* ganteng**	*very handsome*
ganteng *sekali*	*very handsome*
dengan cepat *sekali*	*very fast*

In colloquial language, Indonesians tend to prefer to use **sekali** rather than **sangat**.

As in the dialogue, you can use both **sangat** and **sekali** together to mean *very, very* or *extremely*:

sangat* lucu *sekali	*very, very cute*

Exercise 2 Give the Indonesian for the following. Give both forms where possible:

a very dark
b very wide
c very good
d extremely strong
e extremely tired

gelap	*dark*	**kuat**	*strong* (physically)
luas	*wide*	**lelah**	*tired*

3 **Numbers.** Numbers 1 to 10 form the basis for all the numbers that come after, so learning them thoroughly now will really pay off later.

satu	*one*
dua	*two*
tiga	*three*
empat	*four*
lima	*five*
enam	*six*
tujuh	*seven*
delapan	*eight*
sembilan	*nine*
sepuluh	*ten*

Note also:

pertama	*first*
kedua	*second*
ketiga	*third*

4 In this unit, we have come across the word **yang** which has several important uses in Indonesian, some of which will be examined here and some in later units.

- **Yang** corresponds to *the one which (is), the one who (is), the ones who (are)* and *the ones which (are)* in English. It can refer to things as well as people:

Yang sulung perempuan.	*The (one who is) first born is a girl.*
Yang laki-laki berumur 7 tahun.	*The one who is male is 7 years old.*
Mau yang kecil? Tidak, yang besar.	*Do you want the small one (i.e. the one that is small)? No, the big one (the one that is big).*
Kamu perlu yang ini? Tidak, yang lain.	*Do you need this one (the one that is this)? No, the other one (the one that is other).*
Saya mau yang itu.	*I want that one.*
Yang menolong saya sepupu Eva.	*The one who helped me is Eva's cousin.*

- By extension, **yang** can be used, as in the dialogue, with ordinal numbers meaning *the first one, the second one* etc.:

Yang pertama laki-laki.	*The first one (i.e. the one who is first) is male.*
Yang ketiga sudah siap.	*The third one is ready.*

menolong	*to help*

- **Dia isteri *yang* baik.** It is very common for Indonesian speakers to insert **yang** between the noun and the adjective, even though it may not seem necessary given the rules for noun + adjective you learnt in Unit 3. It is sometimes used by the speaker to stress the quality expressed by the adjective in relation to the noun it refers to. It could be used by the speaker to add emotional emphasis creating a meaning such as *She is a **good** wife*, stressing the quality *good*, although you will hear it used naturally and regularly by Indonesians simply as a speech habit and not always to add emphasis.

5 **Talking about your family.**

ayah	*father*
ibu	*mother*
putera	*son*
putri	*daughter*
kakék	*grandfather*
nénék	*grandmother*
paman or **om**	*uncle*
bibi or **tante**	*aunt*
suami	*husband*
isteri	*wife*

Many family words in Indonesian are not gender specific:

saudara	*brother/sister*
adik	*younger brother/sister*
kakak	*older brother/sister*
ipar	*brother/sister-in-law*
anak	*child/son/daughter*
cucu	*grandchild/grandson/granddaughter*
sepupu	*cousin*
keponakan	*neice/nephew*
mertua	*father/mother-in-law*
kembar	*twin(s)*

This is not usually a problem as either context will tell you or you may already be aware of the gender of the person the speaker is referring to. When clarification is needed **laki-laki** is applied to all these words to indicate a male and **perempuan** is applied to indicate a female.

Laki-laki and **perempuan** can also be used with **anak**, *child*, to mean *boy* or *girl* or with **orang**, *person*, to indicate *man* or *woman*, although **perempuan** or **laki-laki** alone can also mean *woman* or *man* respectively.

Orang tua means *old person* or *old people* but it can also mean *parent* or *parents*. *Grandparents* is rendered by **kakék nénék** in Indonesian.

Exercise 3 Write the gender-specific forms of the following:

a granddaughter
b father-in-law
c nephew
d older sister

To talk about what you have you can use **punya** or **mempunyai** interchangeably.

Saya ***punya*** **anak kembar.**	*I have twins.*
Saya ***mempunyai*** **anak kembar.**	*I have twins.*
Kami ***mempunyai*** **rumah bagus.**	*We have a nice house.*

6 **Punya** can combine with **siapa** to form the question *whose?* It can occur at the beginning or end of a sentence but the two parts cannot be separated. Look at the following examples:

Gelas ini ***punya siapa?***	***Whose** is this glass?*
Punya siapa gelas ini?	***Whose** is this glass?*

Exercise 4 Write out both versions of these questions:

a Whose book is that?
b Whose job is it? (use **ini**)
c Whose child is this?
d Whose car is that?

- **Siapa** on its own can also mean *whose?* but with this meaning the word order is important. In this case **siapa** must immediately *follow* the noun it is referring to, like an adjective does:

Gelas **siapa** ini?	***Whose** glass is this?*

Exercise 5 Go back to Exercise 4 and write out the sentences again using **siapa**.

7 **-nya.** Another Indonesian word with many uses is **-nya.** It is very commonly used as an alternative to **dia** or **meréka** when they occur as possessive pronouns (*his/her/their*). **-nya** cannot occur as a separate word in a sentence. Instead, it is attached to

the end of the word or words it refers to to create one word (like **-mu** in Unit 3):

permainan dia	*his toy*
permainan + nya = permainannya	*his toy*
rumah besar meréka	*their big house*
rumah besar + nya = rumah besarnya	*their big house*

(Note in the last example, the **-nya** is attached to the adjective as the noun and the adjective in this case form a single unit. If you attached the **-nya** to the **rumah**, as in **rumahnya besar**, it would change the meaning to *Their house is big.*)

Exercise 6

Give the alternative forms of the following:

a jam tangan dia (*her watch*)
b sekolah dasar meréka (*their elementary school*)
c kebun meréka (*their garden*)
d alat CD dia (*her CD player*)
e Keponakan perempuan dia lucu sekali. (*His niece is very cute.*)

kebun	*garden*	**alat CD**	*CD player*

The important point to remember when using **-nya** is that it has to refer back to something already mentioned or a context that has already been established.

Kakak saya akan tiba bésok. *Isterinya* bekerja di kantor periklanan.	*My brother is arriving tomorrow. **His wife** works in an advertising bureau.*

The context you establish does not have to be verbal. You could just as easily point to someone and say, *His wife works in advertising* and use **-nya** as just seen.

kantor periklanan	*advertising bureau*

8 **Saya akan mengundang *meréka* untuk makan malam,** *I will invite **them** to dinner.* **Meréka** means *they*, but it also means *them*. In English, some of the personal prounouns change to *me*, *him*, *her*, *us* and *them* when they occur as objects (when they are on the receiving end of the action) or when they occur after words like *for*, *to* etc. In Indonesian they remain the same, with *one* exception:

Kami mengenal meréka.	*We know **them**.*
Ken menolong kami.	*Ken helps **us**.*

There is the potential for confusion here because **dia** is used to refer to both males and females. Look at the following: **Kami melihat dia,** *We saw him.* But it can also mean *We saw her.* The context of the situation will usually tell you which is intended.

The exception occurs in sentences such as ***He knows her*** or ***She knows him*** because you cannot have **dia** for both the subject (the person who is doing the action, in this case *knowing*) and the object (here the one who is being known). In such a situation you must use **-nya** for the object pronoun and attach it to the verb:

Dia mengenal + nya = Dia mengenalnya.	*He knows her etc.*

Exercise 7

How would you say:

a We are waiting for them.
b She phoned me.
c They disturbed him.
d He loves her.
e We went with them?

mengenal	*to know*	**mengganggu**	*to disturb*
menélpon	*to telephone*	**mencintai**	*to love*

9 **Berapa umur anda?** *How old are you?* There are two ways of expressing age in Indonesian.

- The first uses **umur** which is a noun, therefore you need to use a pronoun or a name after **umur**, which means *age*:

Umur Tuti 10 tahun.	*Tuti is 10.*
Umurnya 10 tahun.	*She is 10.*

- The second uses the verb **berumur**, *to be X years old*. As it is a verb the pronoun or name occurs in front:

Tuti berumur 10 tahun.	*Tuti is 10 years old.*
Dia berumur 10 tahun.	*She is 10 years old.*

Exercise 8

Give the alternative forms of the following:

a Kembar saya berumur empat tahun.
b Umur Agus sembilan tahun.

c Yang sulung berumur tiga tahun.
d Umur cucunya lima tahun.

- The use of **umur** is similar in construction to the use of **nama** in **Nama saya...**, *My name is...* As with **umur** there is an alternative way to give someone's name in Indonesian which uses a verb **bernama** – *to be called.*

Nama saya Ratna.	*My name's Ratna.*
Saya bernama Ratna.	*I am called Ratna.*

It is easy to see that both verbs, **berumur** and **bernama**, are formed from **umur** and **nama** respectively. This is a common feature of Indonesian which we will look at in more depth in a later unit.

10 **Dulu** means *formerly* but it can also function as a tense marker to indicate *used to* as in *She **used to** be a teacher.* **Dulu dia seorang guru. Dulu** can occur first in the sentence or after the subject of the sentence:

Dulu kami tinggal di Surabaya.	*We used to live in Surabaya.*
Dulu dia miskin.	*She used to be poor.*
Kami dulu sering kencan di tempat ini.	*We often used to go dating in this place.*

miskin	*poor*	**kencan**	*to go dating*
sering	*often*		

11 The other tense marker you have met in this unit is **akan** which always indicates a future action or event. Unlike **dulu** it is used purely as a tense marker and translates *will, shall* and *to be going to...* in English:

Meréka akan pergi ke suatu tempat.	*They will go somewhere.*
Tuti akan menjemput néném.	*Tuti will pick grandma up.*

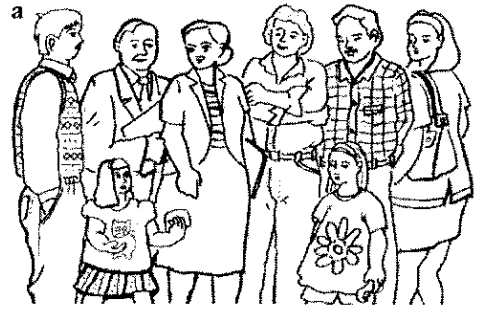
suatu tempat	*somewhere*	**menjemput**	*to pick up*

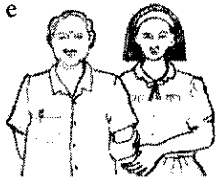
Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 9 True or false? Answer the following questions based on the dialogue.

a Isteri Anton ibu rumah tangga berasal dari Padang.
b Ken mempunyai dua anak laki-laki.
c Anak-anak Anton berumur sepuluh tahun dan tujuh tahun.
d Isteri Ken masih bekerja sebagai sekretaris.
e Isteri Anton seorang guru bahasa Perancis.
f Keluarga Ken akan datang minggu depan.
g Semua kakak dan adik isteri Ken sudah berkeluarga.

Exercise 10 First familiarize yourself with the vocabulary. Look at the five pictures of families (a–e), and choose which picture fits with what each person (1–5) says about his or her family. If you are not using the recording, turn to page 264 and treat this as a reading exercise.





duda	*widower*
cerai	*divorced*
murid	*pupil/elementary school student*
keduanya	*both of them*
perancang mode	*fashion designer*
pakaian anak-anak	*children's wear*
bujangan	*bachelor*
kuliah	*university lecturer*
butik	*boutique*
mertua	*parent-in-law*
montir	*mechanic/repair person*
béngkél	*workshop/garage*
sebuah béngkél	*a workshop*
penjahit pakaian	*tailor*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza wants to introduce Mark to some real Indonesian hospitality so she invites him to stay with her grandmother who lives in a village.

Reza Nék, ini teman saya Mark. Dia akan tinggal dengan kita di sini beberapa hari.

Nénék Selamat datang, Nak Mark. Saya sudah siapkan kamar.

Mark Terima kasih. Jangan répot-répot.

Nénék Tidak apa-apa. Saya punya banyak kamar karena saya punya tujuh anak. Tapi sekarang anak-anak saya sudah kawin semua. Saya tinggal sendiri dengan pembantu. Kamar-kamar tidur di sini banyak yang kosong.

Mark Berapa kamar tidur nénék punya?

Nénék Lima kamar tidur. Kamar tidur saya paling besar. Dulu saya dan suami tidur di sini, tapi dia sudah meninggal dua tahun yang lalu.

Mark Ini kamar siapa?

Nénék Ini kamar anak saya yang pertama. O, ya, Reza akan menunjukkan kamar-kamar yang lain. Anggap saja rumah sendiri. Jangan malu-malu.

Reza Jangan kuatir Nék. Ayo Mark ikut saya. Kita mulai dari belakang. Ini dapur, di sebelahnya ruang makan. Setelah itu di depannya ruang keluarga.

Mark Buku-buku itu punya siapa?

Reza Oh, itu buku-buku sejarah punya kakék. Dia suka sekali membaca. Kalau kamu suka, kamu bisa pinjam dengan nénék.

Mark Terima kasih.

Reza Itu kamar tidur saya dan di sampingnya kamar tidur kamu.

Mark O, ya, di mana kamar mandi?

Reza Maaf saya lupa. Ada dua kamar mandi, satu di lantai atas dan satu lagi di lantai bawah. Tapi berbéda dengan kamar mandi di luar negeri. Kami mandi pakai gayung.

Mark Menarik sekali.

Reza Saya harap kamu betah tinggal di sini.

tinggal	*to stay*
hari	*day*
beberapa hari	*a couple of days*
siapkan	*to prepare*
kamar	*room*
répot	*busy*
Jangan répot-répot.	*Don't trouble yourself too much.*
kawin	*married*
sendiri	*alone*
kamar tidur	*bedroom*
paling besar	*biggest*
meninggal	*die*
menunjukkan	*to show* (someone something)
rumah	*house*
rumah sendiri	*own house*
anggap	*to consider*
Anggap saja rumah sendiri.	*Make yourself at home.*
malu	*shy*
jangan kuatir	*don't worry*
sejarah	*history*
suka	*like*
pinjam	*to borrow*
di samping	*next to*
mandi	*take a shower/take a bath*
kamar mandi	*bathroom*
lantai atas	*upstairs*
lantai bawah	*downstairs*
berbéda	*different*
berbéda dengan	*different to*
luar negeri	*abroad, foreign country*
pakai	*to use*

gayung	*scoop*
menarik	*interesting*
betah	*to feel at home*
Saya harap kamu betah tinggal di sini.	*I hope you feel at home here. (Make yourself at home.)*

Translation

Reza Grandma, this is my friend, Mark. He's going to be staying with us here for a couple of days.

Grandmother Welcome, young Mark. I already prepared a room (for you).

Mark Thank you. Don't trouble yourself too much.

Grandmother It's no problem. I have a lot of rooms because I have seven children but now they are all married. I live alone with a maid. There are a lot of unused bedrooms here.

Mark How many bedrooms do you have?

Grandmother Seven. My bedroom is the biggest. My husband and I used to sleep there but he died two years ago.

Mark Whose room is this?

Grandmother This is my eldest son's room. By the way, Reza will show you round the other rooms. Make yourself at home. Don't be shy.

Reza Don't worry, Grandma. Come on, Mark, follow me. We'll start from the back (of the house). This is the kitchen and next to the kitchen is the dining room. And then, after the dining room is the living room.

Mark Whose books are those?

Reza Oh, those are Grandad's history books. He loved reading. If you like, you can borrow (them) from Grandma.

Mark Thank you.

Reza That is my bedroom and next to it is your bedroom.

Mark By the way, where is the bathroom?

Reza Sorry, I forgot. There are two bathrooms, one upstairs and one downstairs. But it's different to western bathrooms. We take a shower with a scoop.

Mark (That's) very interesting.

Reza I hope you (will) feel at home here.

How the language works 2

1 **anak-anak**, *children*, **buku-buku**, *books*.

- When we talk about something being *plural* we mean that we are talking about more than one thing. In English we usually indicate a plural by adding *-s* or *-es* to the singular form, *bus*, *buses* etc. In Indonesian, the noun is simply doubled to create a plural.

orang	*person*
orang-orang	*people*

- If you need to make a plural of a noun that is modified by another noun (see Unit 2) note that only the main noun is doubled:

rak buku	*book shelf*
rak-rak buku	*book shelves*

- Having said that, plural forms are nowhere near as common in Indonesian as they are in English. In fact, plurals are only really used in Indonesian when it is not obvious from the context that more than one thing is intended. Thus, if you use a number or a word that indicates a quantity, you do not need to double the noun:

empat orang	*four people*
banyak anak	*a lot of children*

This also applies to **berapa**. Where we always use a plural in English when we ask *How many?* you only need to use the singular form in Indonesian:

Berapa orang?	*How many people?*

Exercise 11 Rewrite these sentences making the plural form of the word indicated in brackets. When doing this exercise, pay attention to the meaning of the sentence. Do you need to double the noun or can you leave it as it is? Could the sentence be ambiguous if you do not use a double plural? Where you decide to use double plurals, indicate what the sentence would mean had you not doubled the noun.

a (Anak) meréka pergi ke sekolah di désa itu.
b Saya mempunyai empat (saudara perempuan).
c Berapa (buku) yang anda pinjam?
d Apa kamu suka (film) Stephen Spielberg?
e Di mana (tas) saya?

désa *village* **tas** *bag*

2 As with *who?* in English, **siapa** combines with other words to form questions such as:

who from?	**dari siapa?**
who for?	**untuk siapa?**
who to?	**kepada siapa?**
who with?	**dengan siapa?**

However, as with **ke mana?** and **dari mana?** (Unit 3), the main difference in usage is that the components of the Indonesian questions cannot be separated. For example, in modern English it is usual to say ***Who did he do it for?*** or ***Who did you go with?***, splitting the two parts of the question. The Indonesian questions, however, follow the pattern of older hyper-perfect English forms (***For whom** did he do it?*, ***With whom** did you go?*). Thinking of these questions in this way will help you greatly in formulating this type of question in Indonesian. Compare the following.

Dari siapa **surat ini?**	*Who is this letter from?*
Dengan siapa **meréka berolahraga?**	*Who do they do sports with?*
Untuk siapa **kita masak?**	*Who do we cook for?*
Kepada siapa **kamu menulis surat?**	*Who did you write the letter to?*

berolahraga	*to do sports*	**masak**	*to cook*

Exercise 12 Add **untuk siapa, dari siapa, kepada siapa** and **dengan siapa** to complete the following questions (use each question only once):

a ____ meréka pergi ke pésta?
b ____ bingkisan ini?
c ____ kita menyanyi?
d ____ kami mengirim surat?

bingkisan	*present, parcel*

In the same way, certain other questions can be formed with **apa:**

what with?	**dengan apa?**
what for?	**untuk apa?**

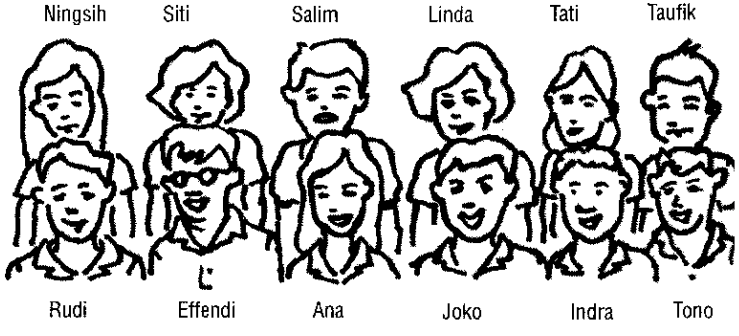
Again, the two components cannot be separated, and they correspond to the English forms *with what?* and *for what?*:

Kamu sedang menulis *dengan apa?*	*What are you writing **with**?*
Kamu memanaskan makanan *dengan apa?*	*What do you heat the meal **with**?*
Dengan apa **kita membayarnya?**	*What do we pay for it **with**?*
Untuk apa **kita datang ke sini?**	*What did we come here **for**?*
Uang ini *untuk apa?*	*What is this money **for**?*

memanaskan	*to heat*	**makanan**	*food*

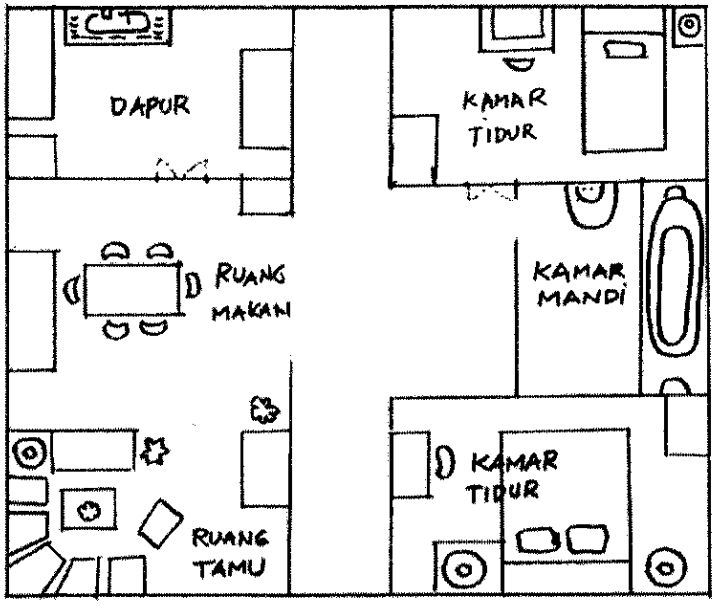
Using Indonesian

Exercise 13 Look at the picture below and answer the questions that follow.



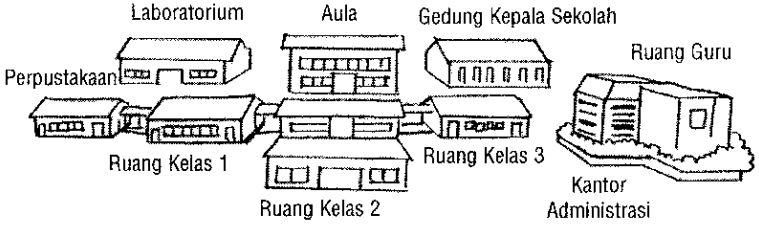
a Siapa anak laki-laki di depan Siti?
b Siapa anak perempuan di depan Salim?
c Siapa anak perempuan di sebelah kanan Salim?
d Siapa anak laki-laki di antara Rudi dan Ana?
e Siapa anak laki-laki di belakang Joko?
f Siapa anak perempuan di samping Tati?

Exercise 14 Look at the picture of the house and answer the following questions.



a Ruang apa di samping kiri kamar tidur?
b Kamar apa di antara dua kamar tidur?
c Ruang apa di antara dapur dan ruang keluarga?
d Ruang apa di antara dapur dan ruang tamu?

Exercise 15 Look at the picture of the buildings. Complete the following sentences with **di antara, di sebelah kanan, di sebelah kiri, di depan** or **di belakang** according to the location of the buildings mentioned in relation to each other.



a Perpustakaan ada _____ ruang kelas 1.
b Laboratorium ada _____ perpustakaan dan aula sekolah.
c Gedung kepala sekolah ada _____ ruang kelas 3.
d Kantor administrasi ada _____ ruang kelas 2.
e Ruang guru ada _____ ruang kelas 1.

perpustakaan	*library*
laboratorium	*laboratory*
kepala sekolah	*head teacher/principal*
kantor administrasi	*administration office*
aula sekolah	*school hall*
ruang guru	*staff room*

Exercise 16 Over to you!

You (B) are on vacation in Indonesia and your friend has invited you to stay with her family. When you arrive at your friend's house, you find that dinner has been prepared and you waste no time in getting to know your friend's mother (A) who is eager to find out more about you!

A Saya sudah siapkan makanan untuk kamu. Jangan malu malu!
B *Thank you. Don't trouble yourself too much.*
A Apa kamu sudah berkeluarga?
B *Yes, I am. I have two children.*
A Berapa umur meréka?
B *The first is seven and the second is four.*
A Ini kamar kamu, di dalamnya ada kamar mandi.
B *Where is the kitchen?*
A Di belakang dekat ruang makan. Anggap saja rumah sendiri.
B *Thank you. Whose room is that?*
A Ini kamar saya. Mudah-mudahan kamu betah tinggal di sini.

mudah-mudahan	*hopefully*

Bathing facilities

Most Indonesian houses and very small hotels are not equipped with western style bathing and toilet facilities.

In the **kamar mandi** which means *bathroom* (**kamar**, *room*, **mandi**, *to bathe*) you will find a **bak**, a large vessel filled with cold water which you pour over yourself with the help of a pail that is usually on hand. Although the western image may be somewhat different, this is what Indonesians mean when they say they are going to take a

shower! You should not get into the **bak** even though some may be big enough to climb into, neither should you contaminate the water with soap, as others have to use water from the same receptacle.

Some houses may have a traditional toilet that is nothing like a western toilet. It is more like a hole in the ground that you must squat over in order to use! Hygienic it may be, but it is surely one of the cultural differences that western visitors to Indonesia will find least comfortable to adapt to. The shape of the toilet will indicate where your feet should be placed for accurate aim.

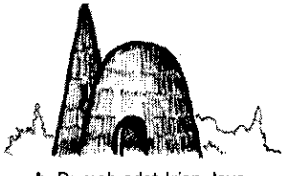
Indonesians are very thorough when it comes to cleaning themselves after using the toilet. Paper alone will not do! You are expected to wash yourself thoroughly with water from a **bak** which will most likely be next to the toilet, by means of a hand pail or even a separate shower. If you have ever used an Indonesian toilet and you were wondering what the shower on the wall next to the toilet was for...

One final (but vital) note on the subject of toilets in Indonesia. If you use a public toilet, it is wise to take your own paper with you as it is often not provided.

ℹ Arabic greetings

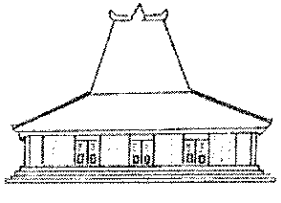
As Indonesia is essentially a Muslim country, the traditional Arabic greetings **Assalamualaikum** which means *Peace be upon you*, and to which the reply is **Waalaikum salam**, which means *Peace be upon you too*, is often used. You may find it useful when visiting a Muslim Indonesian family at their home, or even as a greeting on the telephone.

a Rumah adat Toraja



b Rumah adat Irian Jaya

c Rumah adat Minangkabau



d Rumah adat Jawa Tengah

06 tourist information

In this unit you will learn how to

- ask about what there is to see and do
- express existence
- use numbers 1 to 99
- tell the time
- say the days of the week

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken's wife Jamilah, their son Calvin and their daughter Silvia have arrived in Jakarta. They are planning to go for a week's holiday in Bali so they go to the Anta Travel Agency to see what is on offer.

Pegawai Selamat pagi, Bu! Bisa saya bantu?
Ibu Jamilah Ya. Kami perlu beberapa informasi tentang Bali dan Lombok. Kira-kira apa yang dapat kami lihat dan lakukan di sana?
Pegawai Banyak yang dapat ibu kunjungi di sana. Ada pantai, gunung, candi, danau.
Ibu Jamilah Apa ada pertunjukan kecak dan tari-tarian?
Pegawai Ya, setiap hari Selasa jam 20.30 malam di hotél Santika.
Ibu Jamilah Apa ada pakét wisata yang bisa kami beli?
Pegawai Ya. Ada yang tiga hari, lima hari dan ada yang tujuh hari.
Ibu Jamilah Apa nama hotelnya?
Pegawai Ada beberapa pilihan, ada yang di tepi pantai, di kota dan yang suka gunung, kami pilihkan di daérah Kintamani.
Ibu Jamilah O, ya apa ada rumah makan yang bagus dan nyaman?
Calvin Orang tua saya mau bernostalgia.
Pegawai Ada rumah makan yang besar dan romantis di daérah Kuta. Berapa lama mau tinggal di sana?
Ibu Jamilah Sekitar satu minggu. Apa ada juga pakét wisata yang murah dan bagus?
Pegawai Ada, tapi tidak termasuk makan. Ini ada beberapa brosur tentang pakét wisata.
Ibu Jamilah Dengan penerbangan apa ke sana? Saya suka penerbangan yang langsung dan tepat waktu.
Pegawai Ada dua pilihan–Garuda dan Mandala Airlines.
Ibu Jamilah Terima kasih atas informasinya. Kami akan diskusikan lagi di rumah. Jam berapa kantor ini tutup?
Pegawai Jam lima soré. O, ya ini kartu nama saya. Silahkan menghubungi saya, kalau ada sesuatu yang belum jelas.

beberapa	*some*	**bernostalgia**	*nostalgic*
informasi	*information*	**romantis**	*romantic*
lihat	*to see*	**sekitar**	*around*
lakukan	*to do*	**pakét wisata**	*package tour*
di sana	*there*	**murah**	*cheap*
banyak	*many*	**tidak termasuk**	*not included*
kunjung	*to visit*	**brosur**	*brochure*
pantai	*beach*	**langsung**	*direct*
gunung	*mountain*	**tepat waktu**	*on time/ punctual*
candi	*temple*		
danau	*lake*	**diskusikan**	*discuss*
pertunjukan	*performance*	**kantor**	*office*
tari-tarian	*dancing*	**tutup**	*closed*
setiap hari	*every day*	**kartu nama**	*name card*
Selasa	*Tuesday*	**menghubungi**	*to contact*
pilihan	*option/ choice*	**sesuatu**	*something*
		belum	*not yet*
daérah	*area*	**jelas**	*clear*
rumah makan	*restaurant*	**belum jelas**	*not yet clear*
orang tua	*parents*		

Translation

Employee Good morning, Madam. Can I help you?
Jamilah Yes, we need some information about Bali and Lombok. What sort of things can we see and do there?
Employee There are a lot (of places) you can visit there. There are beaches, mountains, temples, lakes.
Jamilah Are there any performances of *kecak* and dancing?
Employee Yes, every Tuesday at 8.30 in the evening at the Santika Hotel.
Jamilah Is there a package tour that we can buy?
Employee Yes, there are ones for three days, five days and seven days.
Jamilah What's the name of the hotel?
Employee There are several options: there are some (those that are) on the seashore, some in the city and for those who like mountains we select (ones) in the Kintamani area.
Jamilah By the way, is there a good and comfortable restaurant (there)?
Calvin My parents want to be nostalgic!
Employee There are big and romantic restaurants in the Kuta district. How long will (you) stay there?
Jamilah Around one week. Is there also a good, budget package tour?

Employee There is, but meals are not included. Here are several brochures about package tours.
Jamilah Which airline goes there? I like flights that are direct and on time.
Employee There are two options – Garuda and Mandala Airlines.
Jamilah Thank you for the information. We'll discuss (it) further at home. What time does the office close?
Employee At five in the afternoon. This is my name card. Please contact me if there is anything that it not clear.

How the language works 1

1 To express the existence of something in Indonesian you only need to use one word, **ada**. This translates both *there is* and *there are* in English:

Ada **air mancur di pusat kota.**	*There is a fountain in the city centre*
Ada **bunga-bunga di taman itu.**	*There are flowers in that garden*

To ask about the existence of something you can simply use **apa ada...?**:

Apa ada **kantor polisi di sini?**	*Is there a police station here?*
Apa ada **penerbangan yang murah?**	*Are there (any) cheap flights?*

Finally, as **ada** is a verb, it is negated with **tidak**. It translates *there is no* and *there are no/there aren't any*:

Tidak *ada* **margarin di lemari és.**	*There is no margarine in the fridge.*
Tidak *ada* **ikan di sungai ini.**	*There aren't any fish in this river.*

(Note: As with **berapa** and other quantity words, you do not need to indicate plurals when using **tidak ada** as we do with the English equivalent.)

Tidak ada bunga.	*There aren't any flowers.*

air mancur	*fountain*
bunga-bunga	*flowers*
kantor polisi	*police station*
margarin	*margarine*

Exercise 1 Form the following sentences in Indonesian.

a There is a souvenir shop.
b There are some traditional restaurants.
c There aren't any hotels.
d Is there any information?
e Is there a sports centre?
f There isn't an art gallery.

toko cinderamata	*souvenir shop*
tradisional	*traditional*
pusat kegiatan olahraga	*sports centre*
balai kesenian	*art gallery*

2 More on using **yang**. When a noun is described by two or more adjectives in English we simply list them in order before the noun, as in *a **beautiful**, **friendly** flight attendant* and ***large**, **romantic** restaurants*. Notice how these phrases are represented in Indonesian in the dialogue: **pramugari yang ramah dan cantik** and **rumah makan yang besar dan romantis**. You will notice that the two adjectives, which still follow the noun, are separated by **yang** and **dan** so you end up with phrases that more literally translate as *a flight attendant who is beautiful and friendly* and *restaurants which are large and romantic*.

From this you can see that the pattern is:

noun	yang	first adjective	dan	second adjective
kota	***yang***	**damai**	***dan***	**indah**
a peaceful, beautiful city				
pésta	***yang***	**meriah**	***dan***	**ramai**
a lively, crowded party				

If you need to have three adjectives to describe the same noun (as in) *a **friendly**, **beautiful**, **slim** flight attendant* or ***large**, **romantic**, **cheap** restaurants* you simply place two of the adjectives together after the **yang** and the third after the **dan**.

pramugari ***yang*** **ramah, cantik** ***dan*** **langsing**
rumah makan ***yang*** **besar, romantis** ***dan*** **murah**

In theory, if you want to add even more adjectives to describe one noun you can amass all but one in between the **yang** and **dan** being sure to leave one to place after the **dan**.

You might find it useful to think of it in the same way we list adjectives in English:

She was beautiful, charming, lovable, honest ***and*** *cute.*

A final, but important point to note is that this rule applies to true adjectives *only* and not to nouns or verbs acting as adjectives (refer back to Unit 2):

rumah makan Indonesia yang romantis, unik dan murah	*romantic, excellent, cheap Indonesian restaurants*

damai	*peaceful*
indah	*beautiful* (of places)
meriah	*lively*
ramai	*crowded*
langsing	*slim*
unik	*unique/excellent**

*Note: Although **unik** has the same meaning as in English, it has also come to refer to something excellent which is not necessarily unique.

Exercise 2 How would you say:

a a long, boring film
b keen, clever children
c a long, tiring journey
d a lively, crowded, expensive holiday resort
e a big, comfortable, stylish room?

panjang	*long*
membosankan	*boring*
antusias	*enthusiastic, keen*
pandai	*clever*
perjalanan	*journey*
tempat beristrihat	*holiday resort*
mahal	*expensive*
modern	*stylish*

3 **Telling the time.** First, you will need numbers up to 60, although if you have learnt numbers 1 to 10 from the last unit, it is very easy to form numbers up to 99.

Sepuluh, as you know, means *ten*, but it also means *one ten*. The **se-** only indicates something in the singular or to do with the number one.

As the *-teens* were formed with **-belas**, the *-ties*, that is *twenty, thirty, forty* etc. are formed with **puluh**. Thus:

dua puluh	*twenty*
tiga puluh	*thirty*
empat puluh	*forty* etc.

Note that to make compound numbers you use the same pattern as in English, i.e. take forty, **empat puluh**, and add one, **satu**, making **empat puluh satu**, *forty-one*.

Exercise 3 Can you form these numbers?

a 54
b 78
c 81
d 99

There are two ways of telling the time in Indonesian, as in English. To answer the question **Jam berapa?**, *What time is it?*, you always start with **jam** in the reply.

To express the *o'clock* start with **jam** and add the number for the hour to it:

Jam satu.	*It's one o'clock.*
Jam lima.	*It's five o'clock.*

It is important to know that **jam** + number for the hour forms the basis for telling the time in Indonesian. Minutes past and to the hour come after this base.

To express minutes *past* the hour use **léwat** or **lebih**. Look at the following examples. Remember that time phrases always start with **jam** and the minutes past or to come after.

Jam dua léwat sepuluh.	*It's ten past two.*
Jam empat léwat lima belas.	*It's 15 minutes past four.*

Minutes *to* the hour is expressed by **kurang**:

Jam sembilan kurang sepuluh.	*It's ten to nine.*
Jam delapan kurang lima.	*It's five to eight*

Quarter past and *quarter to* can also be expressed using **seperempat** which means *quarter*. *Quarter past* is **lewat seperempat** (or **lebih seperempat**) and *quarter to* is **kurang seperempat**:

Jam tiga lewat seperempat. *It's quarter past three.*
Jam tiga kurang seperempat. *It's quarter to three.*

Half past is expressed using **setengah** meaning *half* but care needs to be taken when using this, as it is thought of as half ***to*** the next hour. Therefore, what we think of as *half past six* in English must be rendered as *half **to** seven* in Indonesian! Moreover, with **setengah** only, the pattern changes with **setengah** occurring *before* the hour:

Jam *setengah* tujuh. *It's half past six.*
Jam *setengah* sembilan. *It's half past eight.*

Exercise 4

Write the following times in Indonesian.

a It's seven o'clock.
b It's half past four.
c It's 9.45.
d It's quarter past ten.
e It's quarter to two.

As in English, you can also tell the time simply by using a number from 1 to 59 after the hour.

Jam enam tiga puluh lima = 6.35

Note also that *oh* as in *ten **oh** five* is expressed using **kosong**.

Jam sepuluh kosong lima = 10.05

a.m. can be expressed by adding **pagi** and **siang** and p.m. can be expressed by adding **soré** or **malam** after the time. Which one you use will depend on the way the day is divided according to Indonesian ways. (Refer to Unit 1 for specific details of each time frame.)

Résépsi pernikahan mulai jam 10 pagi.	*The wedding reception starts at 10 a.m.*
Pesawat dari Sydney mendarat jam 6 soré.	*The aircraft from Sydney lands at 6 p.m.*
Pertunjukan berakhir jam 11 malam.	*The show finishes at 11 p.m.*
Dia selalu pergi ke kantor jam 6.30 pagi.	*He always goes to work at 6.30 a.m.*

résépsi	*reception*	**berakhir**	*to finish*
pernikahan	*wedding*	**selalu**	*always*
pesawat	*aircraft*		

The 24-hour clock is used in Indonesian with more frequency than you might expect to find in your home country. You will see it used on invitations and in TV programme listings etc. It is formed exactly as in English, with 18.20, for example, being expressed as *eighteen twenty*:

Pesawat Garuda ke London akan lepas landas pada jam delapan belas dua puluh.	*The Garuda flight to London will take off at 18.20.*
Berita terakhir di TV adalah jam dua puluh satu tiga puluh.	*The last news on TV is at 21.30.*

lepas landas	*to take off*	**terakhir**	*the last*
berita	*news*		

The days of the week in Indonesian are as follows:

Senin	*Monday*
Selasa	*Tuesday*
Rabu	*Wednesday*
Kamis	*Thursday*
Jumat	*Friday*
Sabtu	*Saturday*
Minggu	*Sunday*

You can use the days of the week as they stand, but colloquially, Indonesians prefer to express them by adding each to **hari** which means *day*. So they say:

hari Senin	*Monday*
hari Selasa	*Tuesday*
hari Rabu	*Wednesday* etc.
Hari ini hari apa?	*What day is it today?*
Hari ini hari Senin.	*Today is Monday.*
Kemarin hari apa?	*What day was it yesterday?*
Kemarin hari Minggu.	*Yesterday was Sunday.*
Bésok hari apa?	*What day is it tomorrow?*
Bésok hari Selasa.	*Tomorrow is Tuesday.*
Lusa hari apa?	*What day is it the day after tomorrow?*
Lusa hari Rabu.	*The day after tomorrow is Wednesday.*

hari ini	*today*
lusa	*the day after tomorrow*
dua hari yang lalu	*the day before yesterday*

Exercise 5 Answer the questions using short sentences as in the examples just given.

a Kemarin hari Kamis. Hari ini hari apa?
b Hari ini hari Rabu. Bésok hari apa?
c Dua hari yang lalu Senin. Lusa hari apa?
d Lusa hari Jumat. Bésok hari apa?

To say *on* a certain day of the week Indonesian uses **pada**. Note that you must include **hari** if you use **pada**. Thus: **pada hari Selasa**, *on Tuesday.*

In spoken Indonesian, however, **pada** is almost always omitted, so **hari Selasa** can also mean *on Tuesday.*

When you ask the question *On what day?* you can say either **pada hari apa?** or just **hari apa?**

Hari apa dia datang?	*On what day is he coming?*

5 **Apa yang dapat kami lihat.** Under certain circumstances, when you want to ask *what?*, it is necessary to insert **yang** after the question word **apa**, creating the question form **apa yang?** When you are going to make a sentence in Indonesian using **apa**, where we use *what?*, ask yourself whether you can replace *what* with the phrase *What is it that...?*, for example, ***What (is it that) we can do there?*** and this will show you whether **yang** needs to be inserted.

Look at the following examples:

Apa yang boléh saya lakukan di tempat itu?	*What may I do in that place?*
Apa yang bisa meréka buat untuk kita?	*What can they do for us?*
Apa yang sedang dia tulis sekarang?	*What is she writing now?*

buat	*to do*

You may also notice that an inversion occurs with **kami dapat** becoming **dapat kami**. This is because a verb should directly follow **yang**. Although some speakers do not adhere to this rule, it is bad form not to do so.

In the same way, **siapa** may also be followed by **yang**. The question form **siapa yang** is used when *Who?* is followed by a verb, for instance, when you want to ask, *Who **lives** here?* You cannot use **siapa** alone in this type of question.

As with **apa yang** it may also help if you consider whether *Who?* can be replaced by *Who is it that...? Who **(is it that)** speaks French?*

Look at these examples:

Siapa yang punya peta Dénpasar?	*Who has a map of Denpasar?*
Siapa yang mengarang buku itu?	*Who wrote that book?*
Siapa yang mau mendaki gunung bésok?	*Who wants to go mountain climbing tomorrow?*

peta	*map*
mengarang	*to write, compose*
mendaki	*climb*
gunung	*mountain*

6 When you make part-sentences such as *The man **who** sells fruit* and *The building **which** is behind the museum* the parts of the sentences in bold are both rendered by **yang** in Indonesian:

Orang *yang* menjual buah-buahan ayah saya.	*The man **who** sells fruit is my father.*
Gedung *yang* terletak di belakang musium, kedutaan besar.	*The building **which** is located behind the museum is the embassy.**

*Notice the comma in the Indonesian sentence. It indicates a slight pause that you need to take when saying this sentence. Can you spot the reason? **musium kedutaan besar** without the pause means *the embassy museum*! This leaves what appears to be an unfinished sentence – *The building which is located behind the embassy museum...* Remember that *is* is not usually translated in Indonesian. Remember also that we commonly drop words such as *which* and *who* in spoken English, so you may need to bear this in mind when creating Indonesian sentences, as the **yang** will *always* be needed in such sentences. *The cake you bought* should really be *The cake **which** you bought.* Thinking of it in this way will indicate that you need **yang** in Indonesian: **Kué *yang* kamu membeli.**

kedutaan besar	*embassy*

Exercise 6 Try writing these part-sentences in Indonesian.

a the house he built
b the town we visited
c the girl who used to work here

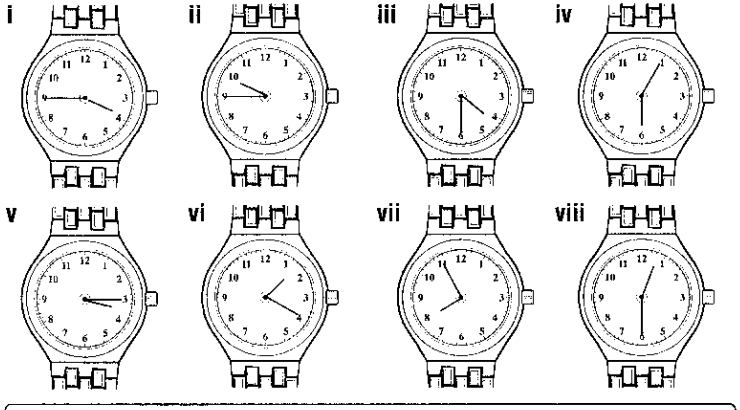
Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 7 Read or listen to the dialogue again and say whether these statements are true or false.

a Jamilah mau informasi tentang Yogyakarta.
b Ada pertunjukan kecak dan tari-tarian setiap hari Selasa jam setengah sembilan malam.
c Orang tua Calvin ingin bernostalgia di rumah makan.
d Ada pakét wisata yang murah bagus dan termasuk makan.
e Biro perjalanan tutup jam enam soré.

Exercise 8 Look at the times on the clocks and match them to the correct times:

a jam setengah lima
b jam empat kurang seperempat
c jam tujuh lima puluh lima
d jam satu dua puluh
e jam enam belas kosong lima
f jam setengah satu
g jam sembilan léwat empat puluh lima
h jam tiga lebih seperempat



kosong *zero, 'oh'* (with numbers)

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza and Mark are in a tourist information centre in Jakarta asking about things to do.

Reza Permisi, Bu, apa kami bisa minta informasi mengenai kota Jakarta?
Karyawan Tentu saja. Ada banyak tempat yang layak dikunjungi bagi turis.
Reza Bagaimana kalau kita mulai dari Jakarta pusat?
Karyawan Ide yang bagus. Ada musium Gajah, pelabuhan Sunda Kelapa dan Monas.
Mark Apa itu Monas?
Karyawan Oh, itu singkatan dari monumén Nasional. Anda bisa naik ke atas monumén itu dan melihat kota Jakarta.
Reza Kalau tidak salah, ada musium di lantai bawah tanah.
Karyawan Betul sekali. Setiap hari Minggu pagi tempat itu ramai dengan orang yang berolahraga.
Reza Selain itu apa lagi yang menarik untuk dikunjungi?
Karyawan Taman Mini Indonesia Indah. Anda dapat melihat kebudayaan dari seluruh propinsi di Indonesia.
Mark Menarik sekali, apa saja yang bisa kami lihat?
Karyawan Rumah adat, musium Islam, taman anggrek, taman burung, pakaian tradisional, kadang-kadang ada pertunjukan kesenian atau acara pernikahan. O, ya anda bisa berkunjung ke Kebun Raya Bogor. Kira-kira 30 menit dari Taman Mini.
Mark Saya sudah tidak sabar lagi.
Karyawan Untuk lebih jelasnya ini ada brosur-brosur yang bisa anda bawa pulang.
Reza Terima kasih atas bantuannya.

permisi	*excuse me*
minta	*ask for*
mengenai	*about*
tentu saja	*of course*
layak	*worth*
dikunjugi	*to be visited*
layak dikunjungi	*worth seeing/worth a visit*
turis	*tourist*
pusat	*central*
ide	*idea*

musium	*museum*
pelabuhan	*port*
monumén	*monument*
naik ke atas	*climb up on the top*
kalau tidak salah	*if I'm not mistaken*
bawah tanah	*underground*
tempat	*place*
seluruh	*all of the*
propinsi	*province*
rumah adat	*traditional house*
kadang-kadang	*sometimes*
pertunjukan kesenian	*performing art show*
pernikahan	*wedding*
acara	*programme*
acara pernikahan	*wedding ceremony*
berkunjung	*to visit.*
kebun	*garden*
menit	*minute*
sabar	*patient*
Saya tidak sabar lagi.	*I can't wait any more.*
bantuan	*help*

Translation

Reza Excuse me, Madam, can we get (ask for) information about Jakarta?

Employee Of course. There are a lot of places that are worth visiting for tourists.

Reza What if we start from central Jakarta?

Employee Good idea. There is the Gajah Museum, Sunda Kelapa Port and Monas.

Mark What's 'Monas'?

Employee It stands for 'Monumen Nasional' (*National Monument*). You can climb up to the top and see the city of Jakarta.

Reza If I'm not mistaken, there is a museum too, underground.

Employee That's right. Every Sunday morning that place is crowded with people doing sport.

Reza Apart from that, what else is there of interest to visit?

Employee The Beautiful Miniature of Indonesia. You can see the culture from all of the provinces of Indonesia.

Mark Very interesting. What do they have?

Employee Traditional houses, Museum of Islam, orchid garden, a bird park, traditional dress, sometimes there is a performing arts show or a wedding ceremony. You can go to Bogor Botanical Garden. It's about 30 minutes from Taman Mini (*Miniature of Indonesia*).

Mark I can't wait any more!

Employee For more details, there are brochures you can take home.

Reza Thank you for your help.

How the language works 2

1 To say *what* + noun, as in *what day?* or *what flight?* Indonesian uses **apa**, but with this meaning, **apa** follows the noun it refers to. For example:

hari *apa*	*what day?*
penerbangan *apa*?	*what flight?*
Rumah *apa* ini? Ini rumah makan.	*What room is this? It's the dining room.*

Exercise 9 How would you say:

a What flower is this?
b What programme is that?
c What language is this?

2 **Lagi** is a useful word with various uses in Indonesian, two of which we will look at here.

- With a positive statement or question, **lagi** means *further*, *more* or *again*.

Apa *lagi*?	*What else?*
Silahkan ulangi itu *lagi*.	*Please repeat that again.*
Berapa jam *lagi* kita menunggu?	*How many more hours shall we wait?*

Exercise 10 How would you say:

a Do you want some more?
b I must take a bath again.

- With a negative statement or question, it means *not... any more* or *not... any longer*.

Dia bukan guru *lagi*.	*She's not a teacher any more.*
Dia bukan pacar saya lagi.	*He is not my boyfriend any more.*
Saya bukan pemilik perusahaan itu lagi.	*I am not the owner of that company any more.*

pacar	*boyfriend/girlfriend*	**pemilik**	*owner*

Exercise 11 What about these sentences:

a She is not a dancer any more.
b He is not rich any more.

kaya	*rich*

3 You will hear **saja** used a lot in everyday Indonesian speech. While it really means *only* or *just*, as in **Saya mau satu saja**, *I want just one*, it is very frequently used for emphasis. We often do the same in English using *just* for instance in the question ***Just** what do you want?* In the dialogue, Mark says **Apa saja yang bisa kami lihat?** The meaning is ***Just** what can we see there?*

However, **saja** used for emphasis does not always correspond to *just* in English. It is used in a variety of expressions, such as **Kalau saja...!** *If only...!*

Kalau saja kita tiba tepat pada waktunya!	*If only we had arrived on time!*

Other examples:

Ke mana saja kamu selama ini?	*Just where have you been all this time?*
Siapa saja yang datang ke pésta?	*Just who came to that party?*

tepat pada waktunya	*on time*
selama ini	*all this time*
pésta	*party*

Baru saja is a tense marker that is used to express *have just done something:*

Dia baru saja bangun.	*She has just woken up.*
Saya baru saja menyelesaikan PR.	*I have just finished my homework.*

bangun	*to wake up*
menyelesaikan	*to finish*
PR, pekerjaan rumah	*homework*

Exercise 12 How would you write these sentences in Indonesian?

a He has just arrived.
b We have just had dinner.

tiba	*arrive*
makan malam	*to have dinner*

4 **Terima kasih atas...**, *Thank you for...* Notice that when you express thanks for something in Indonesian, *for* is rendered by **atas** and not by **untuk**, as you might expect:

Terima kasih atas bantuannya. *Thanks for the help.*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 13 Reconstruct these sentences so that they make sense starting with the word in **bold** in each case.

a hari Minggu – **kami** – Ciater – ke – akan – pergi – pada
b ada – air panas – kolam renang – dan lain lain – rumah makan – **di Ciater**
c pusat kota – **dari** – memakan waktu – jam – dua – ke sana

kolam renang	*swimming pool*
dan lain lain	*and so on*
memakan waktu	*take time*

Exercise 14 Read the schedule Mr Knight's secretary made for him, then answer the questions below in Indonesian.

Senin	*10.15*	*janji dengan Bapak Habibie*
	11.00	*mengambil tikét*
	14.40	*janji dengan Bapak Rustam*
Selasa	*15.45*	*ke bandara / berangkat ke Surabaya dengan Garuda*
Rabu	*12.10*	*makan siang dengan Ibu Fraulina*
Kamis	*09.25*	*menjemput Bapak Knight dari Surabaya*
Friday	*08.30*	*rapat karyawan*

janji	*appointment*	**menjemput**	*to pick up*

a Jam berapa kamu harus mengambil tiket?
b Jam berapa ada janji dengan Bapak Rustam?
c Jam berapa Bapak Knight makan siang dengan Ibu Fraulina?
d Hari apa Bapak Knight pulang dari Surabaya?
e Jam berapa ada rapat karyawan?

Exercise 15 Over to you!

You (B) are in a travel agent's asking the person who works there (A) for information about Medan.

A Selamat pagi. Bisa saya bantu?
B *Yes, I need some information about Medan.*
A Kami punya pakét wisata untuk lima hari.
B *What can I see there?*
A Ada Danau Toba, gunung, perkebunan téh, musium dan masih banyak lagi.
B *Is there a good beach for surfing?*
A Ya.
B *With which airline can I get there?*
A Dengan Garuda atau Mandala.
B *Are meals included?*
A Ya. Sudah termasuk tikét pesawat, hotél makanan dan tour.
B *How much does it cost?*
A Tiga juta rupiah. Ini brosur dan daftar harga yang bisa anda bawa pulang.
B *Thank you for your information. I'll discuss it again.*

gunung	*mountain*
perkebunan téh	*tea plantation*
masih banyak lagi	*and more besides*
pantai	*beach*
pantai yang bagus	*a good beach*
berselancar	*to surf*
untuk berselancar	*for surfing*
pesawat	*aeroplane*
tikét pesawat	*air ticket*
daftar	*list*
daftar harga	*price list*
makanan	*meal*

Something for everyone!

There is something for every type of tourist in Indonesia. Bali is the place to go for sun, sea, surf and nightlife but if you are more adventurous, Indonesia can offer you a wealth of unforgettable experiences. Each of the main islands is distinctly different from the others, both in culture and religion. The main religion of Indonesia is Islam, with about 90% of Java, the most populated island and home to the capital Jakarta, being Muslim. In fact, Indonesia is the largest Muslim country in the world outside the Arabian peninsula. Whatever the religion, be it Muslim, Hindu, Buddhist or Christian, the Indonesians co-exist peacefully often with places of worship for the various religions existing side by side.

For the nature lover, Indonesia can offer a wealth of exotic flora and fauna. Indonesia boasts the second largest rainforest in the world, which is home to thousands of species of birds, mammals, trees and orchids, many of which are unique to Indonesia. If Indonesia can boast only the second largest rainforest in the world, it can boast the biggest and the best of much else! The islands of Indonesia make up the largest archipelago in the world; Indonesia is the most volcanic country on the planet with 70 of its 400 or so volcanos still active, including the infamous **Krakatau** (Krakatoa); it is home to more species of mammal than any other country in the world; Yogyakarta is the site of the biggest Buddhist temple in the world, **Borobudhur**. Sumatra is home to the biggest flower in the world, known in Indonesian as **bunga bangkai**, *carcass flower*, owing to the highly unpleasant smell the flower emits when in bloom. You can see (and smell) the flower at the **Kebun Raya** (*Botanical Gardens*) in Bogor. Another world's biggest also hails from Indonesia, this time from the island of Komodo. The largest lizards in the world, known as the Komodo, can grow up to three metres in length. This has earned them the apt name of *Komodo Dragon* in English!

Learning tip

Indonesian does not have the same enormous base to draw vocabulary from that English does. This often means that concepts are expressed more literally than in English, for example, **tempat** means *place* and **tidur** means *to sleep*. Combined, **tempat tidur** means *place to sleep* i.e. *bed*. Similarly **rumah** means *house* and **makan** means *to eat* so **rumah makan** means *eating house*, i.e. *restaurant*. This does not mean that Indonesian is not a poetic language. It can be that too, for example, **matahari** meaning *sun* literally means *the eye of the day*.

Look at the meanings of the following words and then see if you can give the English equivalents of the vocabulary created from the combined words.

sakit	*ill*	**kebun**	*garden*
air	*water*	**binatang**	*animal*
panas	*hot*	**minyak**	*oil*
mancur	*to spurt*	**wangi**	*fragrant*

a rumah sakit
b air panas
c air mata
d air mancur
e kebun binatang
f minyak wangi

07 invitations

In this unit you will learn how to

- make, accept and decline an invitation
- give reasons
- say the months

PART ONE

Dialogue

Anton invites Ken and his family over to his house for dinner, but unfortunately Ken's family already has other plans.

Anton Saya dan isteri saya ingin mengundang bapak sekeluarga untuk makan malam hari Sabtu.
Ken Terima kasih, tapi sayang sekali kami tidak bisa. Kebetulan kami sudah ada rencana ke Bandung hari Sabtu ini.
Anton Bagaimana kalau sesudah pulang dari Bandung? Kapan kembali ke Jakarta?
Ken Boléh, kami pulang hari Senin pagi.
Anton Baik kalau begitu. Datanglah ke rumah saya hari Jumat malam.
Ken Hm... Maaf mungkin saya tidak bisa, karena harus mengantar anak saya ke rumah sakit, tapi hari Sabtu saya tidak ada kerja apa-apa.
Anton Tidak apa-apa. Saya pikir hari Sabtu lebih baik. Apa bapak suka makanan yang pedas?
Ken Saya makan apa saja, tidak ada masalah. Isteri dan anak-anak saya suka sekali.
Anton Bagus. Isteri saya akan membuat sambal khusus. O, ya apa anak-anak bapak betah tinggal di sini?
Ken Tentu. Meréka suka bergaul, jadi temannya banyak.
Anton Sampaikan salam saya untuk meréka.
Ken Terima kasih, kami akan datang sekitar jam 12 siang.

sekeluarga	*one family.*
sayang sekali	*unfortunately*
kebetulan	*by chance/by accident*
rencana	*plan*
sesudah	*after*
pulang	*to come back (home)*
kembali	*return*
boléh	*may*
datanglah (datang)	*please come*
mungkin	*maybe*
karena	*because*
mengantar (antar)	*to take*
rumah sakit	*hospital*
Saya tidak ada kerja.	*I don't have anything to do.*
pikir	*think*
lebih baik	*better*
pedas	*spicy*
Saya makan apa saja.	*I eat anything.*
membuat	*to make*
sambal	*chilli sauce*
khusus	*special*
O, ya	*by the way*
betah	*feel comfortable*
bergaul	*to socialize*
sampaikan (sampai)	*to pass on*
salam	*regards*
Sampaikan salam saya untuk meréka.	*Give them my regards.*

Translation

Anton My wife and I would like to invite you and your family for dinner this Saturday.
Ken Thank you, but unfortunately we can't. We already have plans to go to Bandung this Saturday.
Anton What if (you come) after coming back from Bandung? When (are you) coming back to Jakarta?
Ken OK then, we're coming back on Monday morning.
Anton All right. Come to (our) house on Friday night.
Ken Sorry, maybe I can't because I should take my son to the hospital but Saturday I don't have anything to do.
Anton It's no problem. I think Saturday is better. Do you like spicy food?
Ken I eat anything, it's no problem. My wife and children like (it) a lot.
Anton Good, my wife will make a special sambal. By the way, do your children feel at home here?
Ken Of course. They like socializing so they have a lot of friends.
Anton Give them my regards.
Ken Thank you. We will come around 12 in the afternoon.

How the language works 1

1 When dealing with numbers we came across **se-** prefixed to numbers that indicated *one* such as **se**ratus, ***one hundred*** and **se**ribu, ***one thousand***.

A further but very common usage of the **se-** prefix with nouns is to indicate *the same*, for example, **sekantor**, *the same office*:

Kami bekerja *sekantor*. *We work **in the same office**.*

(Note that with this type of usage **di**, *in*, is *not* required.)

Exercise 1 Use another two important similar expressions: **sekelas**, *in the same class*, and **seumur**, *to be the same age* to make these two sentences:

a Kami ujian _____. *We have a test in the same class.*
b Dia _____ dengan saya. *She is the same age as me.*

ujian	*test / exam*

Se- can also mean *all* or *the whole (of)*:

Saya ingin mengundang bapak *sekeluarga* ke pesta. *I would like to invite you **and all your family** to a party.*

It is best to learn the words from this section as set expressions.

2 a **Boléh** can be used when accepting an offer or an invitation:

Bagaimana kalau kita ke bioskop nanti malam? *Shall we go to the cinema tonight?*
Boléh! *Sure!*

Note that **Bakaimana kalau**, literally *What if ...?*, is often used to make a suggestion, where it means something like *How about ...?* So the question above, put more literally, would be *How about we go to the cinema tonight?*

b It is also used in making polite requests where we use *may* or *can* in English. For example, we might say ***May** I use this?* or ***Can** I use this?* This usage of *can* should be distinguished from **bisa** in Indonesian. While **bisa** can be used in making simple requests, it is more polite to use **boléh**, especially if you are asking for permission. Therefore **boléh** carries the meaning of *to have permission to.*

***Boléh* saya menggunakan itu?** ***May** I use that?*
***Boléh* kami parkir di sini?** ***May** we park here?*

Exercise 2 How would you say the following?

a May I open the window?
b May we smoke?
c May I turn on the radio?

buka	*to open*	**hidupkan**	*to turn on*
jendéla	*window*	**radio**	*radio*
merokok	*to smoke*		

c Question words such as **boléh** and **bisa** can be made more formal by the addition of **-kah**: **boléhkah, bisakah.** Nowadays, this form is almost entirely confined to written Indonesian, but it may also be used in speech on especially formal occasions.

Bisakah anda menjelaskan masalah itu? *Could you explain that problem?*

menjelaskan	*to explain*	**masalah**	*problem*

d **Boléh** followed by **jadi** means *maybe* or *likely*, as in:

***Boléh jadi* dia akan datang pada hari Selasa.** *It's **likely** he'll come on Tuesday.*

3 To ask *why?* in Indonesian use **kenapa?** or **mengapa?** They both mean *why?* but **kenapa?** is the form widely used in conversation. **Mengapa?** is preferred in writing.

Unlike other question words, which may appear in various positions, these question words can *only* occur at the *beginning* of the sentence.

Kenapa dia marah? *Why is he angry?*
Kenapa mobil itu berhenti? *Why did that car stop?*
Kenapa kamu tidak minum? *Why don't you drink?*
Kenapa meréka tertawa? *Why are they laughing?*
Kenapa kamu tidak menélpon? *Why don't you call?*

tertawa	*laugh*

Of course, to answer this question you will need the word **karena** which means *because.*

It can be used just like *because* in English as the answer to **kenapa?** (**mengapa?**):

Kenapa kamu tidak mampir ke tempat tinggal saya kemarin? Karena saya sibuk. *Why didn't you come over to my place yesterday? Because I was busy.*
Mengapa dia sedih? Karena dia baru saja putus dengan pacarnya. *Why is she sad? Because she has just broken up with her boyfriend.*

mampir	*to come over* (to a place)
tempat tinggal	*place* (where someone lives)
sedih	*sad*
putus	*to break up*

Karena can also be used independently as in:

Karena sibuk dia lupa menélpon isterinya.	*Because he was busy, he forgot to phone his wife.*

4 **Sampaikan salam saya untuk meréka,** *Give them my regards.* Look at the way this useful phrase is structured in Indonesian. **Sampaikan salam,** *pass greetings,* **saya,** *of me,* **untuk meréka,** *to them.* (Note that **untuk,** *for,* is used in the Indonesian version.)

Exercise 3 How would you say...

a Give her my regards.
b Give Sue our regards.
c Give them our regards.
d Give them regards from me and my family.

5 **An introduction to word bases.** English has a vast vocabulary. This is due, in part, to the fact that the vocabulary of English makes use of root words from several different languages. This often means that parts of speech (i.e. nouns, verbs, adjectives etc.) referring to related concepts bear no relation to one another. Indonesian vocabulary, by way of contrast, tends to build related words, or words that relate to a single topic area, around the same root.

Compare the Indonesian with the English in the following words, all related to the topic of teaching and learning. Note the ever-present base **ajar** in the Indonesian and no similar roots in the English translations we have used to illustrate this vital difference between the two languages.

bel*ajar*	*to learn*
meng*ajar*	*to teach*
pel*ajar*	*student*
pel*ajar*an	*lesson*
peng*ajar*	*instructor*
terpel*ajar*	*educated*

To describe how words are built up in Indonesian we will regularly be referring to three basic concepts:

- **prefix** – this is a bit added to the *beginning* of a word, such as the ***im-*** in ***impossible*** in English.
- **suffix** – this is a bit added on to the *end* of a word. You have already come across the Indonesian possessive **-mu** (Unit 2) and **-nya** (Unit 5).
- **base word** – this is the word in its simplest form to which prefixes or suffixes may be added. A base word may be a noun, a verb or an adjective. (These may be called *root words* in some textbooks or dictionaries.)

A prefix or a suffix, or a combination of both, added to a base word can create related vocabulary. There is often a pattern whereby a specific prefix or suffix creates a new and particular part of speech. This happens in English too. For example, some verbs, with the suffix ***-ion*** added, create a related noun, the meaning of which is derived from the verb. For example, *to suggest* is the verb, but when we add *-ion* we end up with the noun ***suggestion.*** In Indonesian, the addition of prefixes and suffixes to base words is an integral part of how the vocabulary is built up, and there is often a definite pattern to the resulting words created.

An ability to see how words are built up from their bases will not only help you learn related vocabulary more easily, but it will also give you a better chance of deducing the meaning of new words you may come across. At this stage it is better just to notice how the prefixes and suffixes affect the base word. You will soon begin to get a feel for the patterns in which prefixes and suffixes modify the base and create a word with a separate meaning.

From now on, base words are included next to modified words in the vocabulary sections. They appear in brackets followed by *n*, *v* and *a* to indicate whether the base word is a noun, verb or adjective. Base words from all units appear in the vocabulary list in a similar fashion.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 4 True or false? Read the following questions based on the dialogue and decide which are true and which are false.

a Anton mau mengundang Ken sekeluarga untuk makan malam.
b Ken pulang dari Bandung hari Jumat.
c Ken tidak suka makanan pedas.
d Anak-anak Ken mempunyai banyak teman.
e Ken sekeluarga akan datang hari Sabtu jam 11 siang.
f Ken mengantar anaknya ke rumah sakit hari Jumat.
g Pada hari Sabtu Ken sangat sibuk.

Exercise 5 Match up the questions with the answers.

1 Kenapa kamu sakit perut?
2 Mengapa dia terlambat?
3 Mengapa bajunya basah?
4 Kenapa polisi menangkapnya?
5 Kenapa kamu tidak membalas surat saya?
6 Mengapa dia gagal dalam tés itu?

a Karena saya sibuk.
b Karena tidak belajar.
c Karena makan cabe terlalu banyak.
d Karena mobilnya mogok.
e Karena tidak punya SIM.
f Karena hujan.

basah	*wet*
polisi	*police*
menangkap (tangkap, v)	*to catch*
membalas (balas, v) surat	*to answer a letter*
baju	*clothes*
gagal	*fail*
dalam	*in*
tés	*test*
mogok	*broken down*
SIM (Surat Izin Mengemudi)	*driving licence*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza has received a telephone call from a friend inviting her to go to a discotheque. She is wondering whether Mark would like to go too.

Reza Mark, teman saya mengajak saya ke diskotik nanti malam. Kamu mau ikut?
Mark Tentu. Saya mau minum anggur, sama cari pacar.
Reza Ya sambil menyelam, minum air.
Mark Ada gula ada semut.
Reza Dasar laki-laki!
Mark Saya cuma bercanda. Apa minuman di sana mahal?
Reza Saya tidak tahu. Tapi saya rasa tidak terlalu mahal. Jangan kuatir. Dia akan mentraktir kita.
Mark Hm. Terima kasih. Naik apa kita ke sana?
Reza Dengan mobil. Dia akan menjemput kita jam 10 malam.
Mark Siapa saja yang pergi?
Reza Kita bertiga, saya, kamu dan Roni.
Mark Apakah harus bayar tiket masuk?
Reza Tidak, kita cuma bayar minuman.
Mark Apa itu klub malam yang terbaik di sini?
Reza Ya, tempat kumpul anak-anak muda.
Mark Musik apa yang ada di sana?
Reza Bermacam-macam. Meréka punya 'live music' dengan penyanyi dari luar negeri.
Mark Masak?
Reza Benar. Kamu harus berpakaian yang rapi.

nanti malam	*tonight*
anggur	*wine*
pacar	*girlfriend/boyfriend*
sambil	*while*
menyelam (selam, v)	*to dive*
Sambil menyelam minum air.	*To drink water while you are diving* (proverb similar in meaning to *to kill two birds with one stone*).
gula	*sugar*
semut	*ant*
Ada gula ada semut.	*Where there's sugar there are ants* (proverb).
Dasar laki-laki!	*Typical man!*
bercanda (canda, v)	*to kid*
cuma bercanda	*just kidding*
minuman (minum, v)	*drinks*
mahal	*expensive*
tahu	*to know*
Saya tidak tahu.	*I don't know.*
terlalu mahal	*too much*
mentraktir	*to treat*
Naik apa ke sana?	*How do we get there?*
bertiga	*three of us*
klub malam	*nightclub*
kumpul	*hang around, hang out*
anak muda	*young person*
anak-anak muda	*young people*

musik	*music*
bermacam-macam	*many different kinds*
berpakaian (pakai, v)	*to dress, to get dressed*
rapi	*neatly*
berpakaian rapi	*dress well*

Translation

Reza Mark, my friend has invited me to go to the disco tonight. Do you want to come?
Mark Of course. I want to drink wine and look for a girlfriend.
Reza Yes, kill two birds with one stone
Mark Where there's sugar there are ants.
Reza Typical man!
Mark I am just teasing. Are the drinks there expensive?
Reza I don't know. But I guess they're not. Don't worry. He will treat us.
Mark Thank you. How do we get there?
Reza By car. He will pick us up at 10 this evening.
Mark Who else is going?
Reza Three of us – me, you and Roni.
Mark Is there an entrance fee?
Reza No. We just pay for drinks.
Mark Is that the best nightclub here?
Reza Yes, it's *the* place for young people to hang out.
Mark What kind of music do they have there?
Reza Many different kinds. They have live music with singers from abroad.
Mark Really?
Reza That's right. You must dress well.

How the language works 2

1 **bertiga**, three of us. From two onwards, you can specify a group by prefixing the number with **ber-**:

dua	*two*	**berdua**	*as a pair*
empat	*four*	**berempat**	*in a group of four*

In English, when we say *in a group of three* or *the four of them* etc., we usually only include the number for a specific purpose, such as to stress the number of people in the group. Otherwise we normally just say *together*. Indonesian, however, tends always to be specific in this situation, as long as the group is small and, of course, as long as you know how many people are in the group. These **ber-** + number words are usually used with a pronoun, as in the following examples:

Meréka selalu bertiga.	*They are always together (the three of them).*
Kami berdua pergi berlibur ke danau Toba di Sumatra Utara.	*The two of us went on holiday to Lake Toba in North Sumatra.*
Meréka berlima keluar untuk makan malam di rumah makan yang baru di pusat kota.	*The five of them went out for dinner to that new restaurant in the town centre.*

Exercise 6 See if you can form these sentences:

a They came together (in a pair).
b The three of us are good friends.
c The ten of us climbed Mount Salak.

bersahabat (sahabat, n)	*to be friends*
bersahabat dengan baik	*to be good friends*
mendaki (daki, v)	*to climb*
Gunung Salak	*Mount Salak*

If you know the number in the group you should try and be specific by using language such as that just discussed. If you do not know the number, you can use **bersama-sama** to mean *together*:

Meréka selalu bersama-sama.	*They are always together.*
Meréka makan malam bersama-sama.	*They have dinner together.*

If you want to express *together with* use **bersama dengan**:

Saya bersama dengan dia berenang di pantai.	*I swim together with him at the beach.*
Ibu itu bersama dengan anak-anaknya bekerja keras.	*That woman, together with her children, works hard.*

2 Months of the year

Januari	*January*
Fébruari	*February*
Maret	*March*

April	*April*
Méi	*May*
Juni	*June*
Juli	*July*
Agustus	*August*
Séptémber	*September*
Oktober	*October*
Novémber	*November*
Désémber	*December*

In the same way **hari** is used with days of the week, **bulan** which means *month* (and also means *moon*) occurs before the name of the month when you wish to express *in* + month, which also uses **pada**:

pada bulan Méi	*in May*

In speech, however, it is common to drop the **pada** when the meaning is understood, so **bulan Mei** can also mean *in May*.

3 Verb + **-an**. Many nouns ending in **-an** are created from verb base words. Their meaning is closely related to the verb they come from.

pakai	*to wear*
pakai*an*	*clothes*
makan	*to eat*
makan*an*	*food*

Exercise 7 Note the meanings of the verb bases in the left-hand column. Look at the nouns created from the respective verbs in the right-hand column and see if you can deduce the meanings:

a **minum** *to drink*	minuman
b **jawab** *to reply*	jawaban
c **main** *to play*	mainan
d **pilih** *to choose*	pilihan
e **beli** *to buy*	belian
f **hibur** *to entertain*	hiburan
g **kerja** *to work*	kerjaan
h **pikir** *to think*	pikiran

A few noun bases and verb bases also have the suffix **-an** applied to them, which makes other nouns, although the meaning created by the suffix is not always as easy to see as with verb base **-an** nouns.

With noun bases the meaning of the suffixed noun tends to be an extension of the noun base:

laut	*sea*	**laut*an***	*ocean/seas*
gambar	*picture*	**gambar*an***	*description*
jalan	*street*	**jalan*an***	*road*
rambut	*hair*	**rambut*an***	*a type of hairy fruit*
duri	*thorn*	**duri*an***	*a kind of spikey fruit*

With adjective bases the noun created reflects the quality expressed by the adjective:

kotor	*dirty*	**kotor*an***	*rubbish/trash*
manis	*sweet*	**manis*an***	*sweets*
asam	*sour*	**asam*an***	*pickles*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 8 Look at the texts and fill in the invitations accordingly.

a Ani akan mengundang Yenny dan Rizal minggu depan tanggal 24 Juni di rumahnya Jalan Mawar no 1. Jakarta untuk merayakan pésta Ulang tahun. Jam 4 soré.

PÉSTA ULANG TAHUN

Tempat .....

Jam .....

Siapa yang diundang .....

.....

b Reza ingin mengundang Mark ke pésta perkawinan Tati malam sabtu, tanggal 7 Juni 2002 jam 7 malam di Gedung Kartika.

PÉSTA PERNIKAHAN

Tempat .....

Tanggal .....

Jam .....

.....

c Saya akan mengajak orang tua saya untuk menghadiri acara wisuda di kampus Universitas Pajajaran, tanggal 9 Juni 2002, hari Senin, jam 10 pagi.

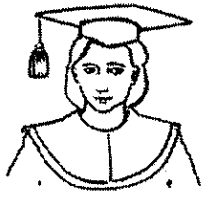
WISUDA

Tempat .....

Tanggal .....

Jam .....

.....



d Kami akan mengundang teman-teman sekelas untuk acara pesta Tahun Baru di Puncak tanggal 31 Désember, hari Kamis jam 8 malam.

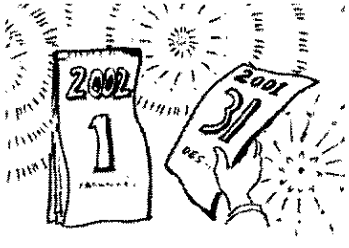
TAHUN BARU

Tempat .....

Tanggal .....

Hari .....

Jam .....



merayakan (raya, a)	*to celebrate*
ulang tahun	*birthday*
pésta perkawinan	*wedding party*
menghadiri (hadir, v)	*to attend*
wisuda	*graduation*
sekelas	*(in the) same class*
tahun baru	*new year*

Exercise 9 Over to you!

Your new Indonesian acquaintance (A) has decided to invite you (B) out for dinner at the Hotel Mulia. Respond in Indonesian as indicated.

A Saya ingin mengundang bapak beserta isteri untuk makan malam.
B *Thank you. When?*
A Bésok sekitar jam tujuh malam di hotél Mulia. Apa bapak dan ibu ada waktu?
B *That's OK. I don't have work tomorrow.*
A Apakah bapak dan ibu minum-minuman beralkohol?
B *I'm sorry, we are not used to it.*
A Jangan kuatir, saya akan pesan sari buah atau minuman tanpa alkohol.
B *Thank you! See you then.*
A Salam untuk ibu.

beserta	*together with*
sekitar	*around, about*
minuman beralkohol	*alcoholic drinks*
biasa	*used to* (something)
tanpa	*without*
minuman tanpa alkohol	*alcohol-free drinks*
salam untuk	*say 'hi' to...* (a more informal way of saying it)
salam untuk ibu	*say 'hi' to your wife.* (Note that in this context **ibu** is automatically) taken to mean *your wife*.)

Invitations – Indonesian style

If you invite Indonesians out for a meal or other form of entertainment, they will assume that you intend to pay the bill. Similarly, if you are invited out by an Indonesian, he or she will expect to treat you.

An interesting quirk! In western countries we invite each other *round for a coffee*, when the goal is to socialize and chat. In Indonesia people are invited to each other's houses for a chat, **Datanglah ke rumah saya, kita ngobrol-ngobrol** even though you can count on coffee or tea or some other beverage being served!

Some Indonesians might invite you for **rujakan** which can also imply a chat. **Rujak** is a mixture of various kinds of raw fruit such as paw-paw, mango and pineapple that is accompanied by a **sambal** (a relish) made from chilli and brown sugar. Of course, while you are eating your **rujak** you are engaging in conversation too.

Note also that if you are invited to an Indonesian home it is a customary courtesy to take your shoes off before entering.

08 asking the way

In this unit you will learn how to
- ask for directions
- understand the directions

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken and his family finally decided to book a package tour offered by the travel agency. On the way to pick up the voucher, Ken gets lost and has to ask a passer-by for help.

Ken	Maaf Pak, numpang tanya? Di mana Biro perjalanan Anta Tour?
Pejalan kaki	Boléh saya tahu alamatnya? Di jalan apa?
Ken	Di Jalan Thamrin. Apa nama jalan ini?
Pejalan kaki	Oh ini namanya Jalan Sudirman.
Ken	Bagaimana menuju ke sana?
Pejalan kaki	Dekat sekali. Ambil jalan ini lurus saja, sampai ketemu lampu mérah, kemudian bélok kanan. Kira-kira 50 méter, ada hotél Mandarin. Biro perjalanan itu ada di sebelahnya.
Ken	Apa itu dekat bioskop?
Pejalan kaki	Tepat sekali, kantor itu ada di antara bioskop dan hotél Mandarin.
Ken	Terima kasih.

numpang tanya	*do you mind if I ask you...?*
alamat	*address*
jalan	*street*
di jalan apa?	*on what street?*
Bagaimana menuju ke sana?	*How to get there?*
dekat	*near*
ambil	*to take*
lurus	*straight on*
lampu mérah	*traffic light*
kemudian	*then*
bélok	*to turn*
bélok kanan	*turn right*
biro perjalanan	*travel agency*
bioskop	*movie theatre, cinema*
tepat sekali	*exactly*

Translation

Ken	Excuse me, Can I ask you? Where is the Anta travel agency?
Passer-by	Could you tell me the address? On what street?
Ken	On Thamrin Street. What's the name of this street?
Passer-by	It is called Sudirman Street.
Ken	How can I get there?
Passer-by	It is very near. Take this street, straight on until you find the traffic light, then turn right. About 50 metres, there is a hotel Mandarin. That agency is next to it.
Ken	Is it close to the theatre?
Passer-by	Exactly. That office is between the cinema and the hotel Mandarin.
Ken	Thank you.

How the language works 1

1 When you need to ask for directions to a place in Indonesian, you can use **di mana?**, *where is?* or you could use the phrase **Bagaimana menuju ke?**

Di mana Monas?	*Where's Monas?*
Bagaimana menuju ke Monas?	*How do I get to Monas?*

If you need to stop a passer-by, after you have said **Maaf**, *Excuse me*, it is nice to start with the useful phrase **Numpang tanya**, *May I ask you...*

Exercise 1

Ask how to get to...

a the Aryaduta Hotel
b the airport
c Cihampelas.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 2

Answer the following true/false questions based on the dialogue.

a Ken mau pergi ke Biro Perjalanan Wita tour.
b Ken tersesat di jalan Thamrin.
c Biro perjalanan ada di jalan Sudirman.
d Kantor itu ada di antara hotél dan bioskop.
e Setelah lampu merah Ken harus belok kiri, kira-kira 50 méter.
f Kantor Anta tour tidak jauh.

Exercise 3

First familiarize yourself with the vocabulary. Listen to each short dialogue featuring someone asking the way to a place. For each dialogue, circle the place the person is trying to get to. If you are not using the recording, turn to the transcript on page 265 and treat this as a reading exercise.

a Istana Bogor – Kebun Raya Bogor – Pasar Bogor
b Musium Nasional – Bank BCA – Monumén Nasional
c SMU 3 – SMU 2 – SMU 5
d SMU Ragunan – Kebun Binatang Cisarua – Kebun Binatang Ragunan
e Sahid Jaya – Hotél Mulia – Plaza Senayan

perempatan	*intersection/crossroads*
tugu	*monument*
maksud	*to mean*
selalu	*always*
menyebut (sebut, v)	*to name/to call*
lapangan	*field/pitch*
saya mau tanya	*I'd like to ask*
coba tanya	*try asking*
ujung	*end*
cara	*way*
salah	*wrong*
bundaran	*roundabout*
setelah	*after*

PART TWO

Dialogue

450 Reza cannot accompany Mark to the BIP Mall so she gives him directions telling him how to get there. Somehow he still manages to get lost..

Pejalan kaki	Mas kelihatan bingung. Apa bisa saya bantu?
Mark	Ya saya tersesat.

Pejalan kaki Mau pergi ke mana?
Mark Saya mau pergi ke BIP di Jalan Dago. Bagaimana ke sana?
Pejalan kaki Jauh sekali kalau berjalan kaki.
Mark Tidak apa-apa saya suka jalan kaki.
Pejalan kaki Ikuti jalan ini, lurus saja sampai ketemu bundaran, lalu ambil bélokan pertama. Jalan terus sampai ke perempatan. BIP terletak setelah tiga bangunan dari perempatan.
Mark Sulit saya untuk mengingatnya. Bisa kamu tunjukkan di peta ini?
Pejalan kaki Mari saya lihat. Sekarang kamu berada di sini dan ini gedung yang kamu cari.
Mark Terima kasih sudah merepotkan Mas.
Pejalan kaki Tidak – apa-apa. Malu bertanya sesat di jalan.

bingung	*confused*
tersesat (sesat, v)	*lost*
saya tersesat	*I am lost*
jauh	*far*
berjalan (jalan, n)	*to walk*
berjalan kaki	*go on foot*
ikuti (ikut, v)	*follow*
bélokan pertama	*first turning*
jalan terus	*keep walking*
perempatan*	*crossroads*
sulit	*difficult*
mengingat (ingat, v)	*to remember*
tunjukkkan (tunjuk, v)	*to show*
peta	*map*
cari	*look for*
merepotkan (repot, a)	*to bother, to put* (someone) *to some trouble*
bertanya (tanya, n)	*to ask*
malu bertanya sesat di jalan	*if you're to shy too ask you will get lost in the street* (proverb – can be used in other contexts too)

*Another common word for *crossroads* that you are equally likely to hear is **perapatan**.

Translation

Passer-by You look confused. Can I help you?
Mark Yes. I'm lost.
Passer-by Where do you want to go?
Mark I want to go to BIP on Dago Street. How do I get there?
Passer-by It's too far to walk.
Mark No problem. I like going on foot.
Passer-by Follow this road, straight on until you come to a roundabout, then take the first turning. Keep walking until you come to a crossroads. BIP is (located) three buildings from the crossroads.
Mark It's difficult to remember. Could you point to it on the map?
Passer-by Let me see. You are here and this is the building you are looking for.
Mark Thank you. Sorry to bother you.
Passer-by No problem. If you don't ask, you don't get.

How the language works 2

1 Most Indonesian words beginning with **ber-** and **me-** are verbs. These prefixes can be applied to noun, adjective and verb bases.

When **ber-** and **me-** occur as prefixes to a verb base, they often have no particular function and express the same meaning as the verb base.

Some verbs of this type are:

- with **ber-**

berhenti	*to stop*	(from **henti**, *to stop*)
berbelanja	*to go shopping*	(from **belanja**, *to go shopping*)
bertanya	*to ask a question*	(from **tanya**, *to ask a question*)
bermain	*to play*	(from **main**, *to play*)
berenang	*to swim*	(from **renang**, *to swim*)

It is best to learn these verbs with the **ber-** prefix as a single unit as this is the form you will almost always use.

Note that there are some cases where, due to sound changes, **ber-** changes slightly.

Learn these two exceptions as they are common:

bekerja	*to work*	(from **kerja**, *to work*)
belajar	*to learn*	(from **ajar**, *to learn*)

- with **me-**

membeli	*to buy*	(from **beli**, *to buy*)
melihat	*to see*	(from **lihat**, *to see*)
mendengar	*to hear*	(from **dengar**, *to hear*)

mencari	*to look for*	(from **cari**, *to look for*)
menjual	*to sell*	(from **jual**, *to sell*)

(The **me-** prefix creates certain sound changes which will be dealt with in a later unit.)

Some verb bases that are verbs in their own right occur with **me-** which creates a verb with a different meaning, usually related. Some common ones are:

menunggu	*to expect*	(from **tunggu**, *to wait*)
meninggal	*to die*	(from **tinggal**, *to stay* or *to live*)
mendatang	*to approach*	(from **datang**, *to come*)
mendapat	*to get*	(from **dapat**, *to be able*)
membangun	*to build*	(from **bangun**, *to wake up* or *to get up*)

Care needs to be taken with a few verb bases as they can exist with either the **ber-** or the **me-** prefix which create verbs with different meanings. For example:

membuat	*to make*	**berbuat**	*to do*	(from **buat**, *to make/do*)
mengajar	*to teach*	**belajar**	*to learn*	(from **ajar**, *to teach/learn*)

Using Indonesian

Exercise 4 Look at the map, then fill in the passages with the words specified in each section.

a Use **lurus, antara, menyeberang, bélok** to complete this text.

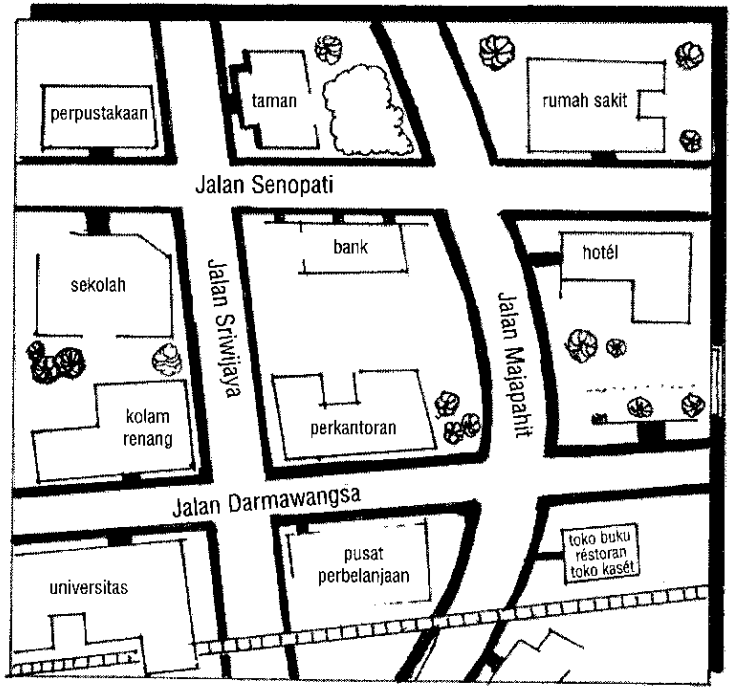
Bagaimana saya ke réstoran dari perpustakaan?

Jalan _____ ke Jalan Senopati, sampai ketemu lampu mérah yang kedua. _____ kiri terus ke jalan Majapahit, kemudian _____ jalan. Réstoran ada di _____ toko buku dan toko kasét.

b Use **terus, menyeberang, keluar, bélok, belakang,** to complete this text.

Bagaimana saya ke kolam renang dari réstoran?

Ketika _____ dari réstoran, _____ kanan, jalan _____ sampai ketemu perempatan kemudian bélok kiri ke jalan Darmawangsa dan _____ jalan. Kolam renang ada di _____ sekolah dan universitas.



c Use **sudut, bélok, keluar** to complete this text.

Bagaimana saya ke rumah sakit dari taman?

Pertama _____ taman ke jalan Sriwijaya, kemudian _____ kiri, ke Senopati, jalan lurus. Rumah sakit di ____.

ketemu	*to meet, to come across*
ketika keluar	*when you have come out of*
keluar	*to go out*
sudut	*corner*
kemudian	*then*
toko buku	*bookshop*
kasét	*tape/cassette*

Exercise 5 Over to you!

You (B) are wandering the streets looking for a post office. A passer-by (A) can see that you are lost so she offers to help you...

A Kamu kelihatan bingung. Bisa saya bantu?
B *I'm lost. I want to go to a post office.*
A Gampang sekali. Ikuti jalan utama ini sampai ketemu perempatan. Bélok kiri dan lurus saja. Kantor pos terletak di samping kiri jalan.
B *Is it (that) near the Hard Rock Café?*
A Tepat sekali. Juga ada McDonald's di sebelahnya.
B *Could you point it out on this map? Where are we now?*
A Tentu. Kita sekarang ada di Jalan Sudirman. Ini kantor pos di sebelah McDonald's.
B *Thank you.*

gampang	*simple*
utama	*main*
jalan utama	*main road*
sampai	*as far as, until*
samping	*side*
di samping kiri	*on the left-hand side*
di sebelah	*next to*

Body language

When you enter a foreign country you cannot escape entering that country's culture. No matter how good your intentions are, you may, without the proper advice, inadvertently end up creating embarassing and even potentially volatile situations. If you are from the UK, you may have had the experience of talking to a foreigner who unwittingly uses a two-finger salute, probably just to buy two of something in a shop, and witnessed the problems that this can cause. Ignorance of certain aspects of Indonesian culture can create a problem of similar magnitude!

If you should need to point at anything, refrain from using your finger. Instead, you should use your thumb and, specifically, the thumb of your right hand. The left hand is traditionally associated with using a toilet so it is considered highly impolite to use it for anything concerning your interactions with other people. For example, you should not hail a taxi with your left hand, neither should you use it to pass something to someone. If you *do* use your left hand for something by mistake, it is best to acknowledge your mistake immediately by saying **Maaf**. This will show Indonesians that you respect their culture, which will be highly appreciated, even if you do happen to err.

It is also considered insulting to point at anything with your foot. This is because the feet are regarded as the lowest part of the body and as such should not be used for pointing. Note also, that if you are sitting on the floor, you should ensure that the soles of your feet are not outstretched towards someone as this also conveys a silent, but poignant, insult. As the feet are the lowest part of the body, the head is regarded as the highest part, which acts as a vessel for the soul. You should refrain from touching people on the head for this reason.

For westerners, the act of putting our hands on our hips or crossing our arms in front of our chest is an innocent one. Be warned, however, that in Indonesia this is interpreted as a sign of arrogance or anger. Either way it is regarded as highly impolite and will not serve you well.

If you have to cross someone's path, interrupting, say, a conversation between two people, the correct and polite way to do this is to say **permisi**, bow a little and make a slow upward cutting motion with your hand held vertically, thumb uppermost.

Point with the thumb of your right hand!

09 changing money

In this unit you will learn how to

- change money
- understand and express higher numbers
- express distance, weight, height etc.

PART ONE

Dialogue

Jamilah has been so busy shopping that she did not realize she was running out of rupiah until she was getting ready to pay.

Ibu Jamilah Maaf mbak, uang saya tidak cukup. Bisa saya bayar dengan dolar?

Penjaga toko Maaf Bu, kami hanya menerima rupiah. Tapi di seberang jalan ada tempat tukar uang. Atau Ibu bisa tukar di bank di samping kanan toko itu.

Ibu Jamilah Baiklah, tolong simpan barang ini. Saya akan kembali lagi.

(In the bureau de change.)

Ibu Jamilah Selamat pagi, bisa saya tukar dolar ke rupiah?

Pegawai Ya, Dolar apa Bu, Amérika?

Ibu Jamilah Bukan, Dolar Sélandia Baru. Berapa nilai tukar untuk hari ini?

Pegawai Satu dolar Sélandia Baru sama dengan 4.552 rupiah. Berapa Ibu mau tukar?

Ibu Jamilah 500 Dolar. Berapa dalam rupiah?

Pegawai 500 kali 4.552 rupiah sama dengan 2.276.000 rupiah.

Ibu Jamilah Tolong kasih saya beberapa lembar uang seratus ribuan dan beberapa lembar uang lima puluh ribuan.

Pegawai Silahkan hitung kembali.

Ibu Jamilah Ya, betul. Terima kasih.

uang	*money*
cukup	*enough*
bayar	*to pay*
dolar	*dollar*
menerima	*to accept*
di seberang jalan	*across the road*
tempat tukar uang	*money changer, bureau de change*
tukar	*to change*
toko	*shop*
simpan	*to keep*
nilai tukar	*rate*
sama dengan	*equal to, the same as*
kasih	*to give*

kasih saya	*give me*
lembar	(here) *bank note*
hitung	*count*
hitung kembali	*count it again*

Translation

Jamilah	I'm sorry, I don't have enough money. Can I pay in dollars?
Shop assistant	Sorry, Madam, but we only accept rupiah. But across the road there is a bureau de change. Or you can change it at the bank next to that shop on the right.
Jamilah	Good, please keep my stuff (to one side). I'll come back later.
Jamilah	Good morning, can I change dollars into rupiah?
Clerk	Yes, what kind of dollars, Madam, US dollars?
Jamilah	No, New Zealand dollars. What's today's rate?
Clerk	It's one dollar to 4,552 rupiahs. How much do you want to change?
Jamilah	500 dollars. How much (is that) in rupiah?
Clerk	500 times 4,552. That's 2,276,000.
Jamilah	Please give it to me in 100,000 and then some 50,000 bills.
Clerk	Please count your money again.
Jamilah	Yes, it's correct. Thank you.

How the language works 1

1 When you are shopping in Indonesia you will need to know how to express and understand very high numbers. You already know that to form the *-teens* you follow the number by **belas** and to make the *-ties* you need to use **puluh.**

It is just as simple to form hundreds, thousands and millions.

For *hundreds* use **ratus**:

dua ratus	*two hundred*
lima ratus empat	*five hundred and four*

For *thousands* use **ribu**:

delapan ribu	*eight thousand*
enam ribu empat ratus dua belas	*six thousand four hundred and twelve*

For *millions* use **juta**:

empat juta	*four million*
tujuh juta empat ratus ribu	*seven million four hundred thousand*

Note that numbers that refer to *one* or *a* (as in ***one million*** or ***a million***) are different and are formed with the prefix **se-** which means *one*.

seratus	*one hundred*
seribu	*one thousand*
sejuta	*one million*

Exercise 1 Write the following numbers in words (note that where we separate parts of a big number with commas in English, Indonesian does the same thing using full stops):

a 19.432
b 2.865.714
c 3.197
d 8.600.111
e 25.155.613

2 Years are formed in the same way as the numbers we have just looked at. They follow the word **tahun** which means *year*.

2003 **tahun dua ribu tiga**
1492 **tahun empat belas sembilan puluh dua**

In informal spoken language, years can be expressed in a slightly different way. The first two numbers are said as a normal number, but the last two are said separately. For example, if you want to express 1945, you would form this in Indonesian as *nineteen, four, five*:

1945 **tahun sembilan belas empat lima**
1492 **tahun empat belas sembilan dua**

As with days and weeks, **pada** can be used to express *in* with years, although it is not obligatory, furthermore, it is rarely used in spoken Indonesian.

3 In addition to meaning *You're welcome* and *to come back* **kembali** can also be used to mean *to (do something) again*. In this case it is placed directly after the verb it refers to.

Hitung kembali uang mu!	*Count your money again!*
Baca kembali perintahnya!	*Read the instruction again!*
Dia memeriksa kembali dompétnya.	*He checked his wallet again.*

Guru mengingatkan kembali pekerjaan rumah.	*The teacher gave a further reminder about the homework.*

perintah	*instruction, command*
dompét	*wallet*
mengingatkan (ingat, v)	*to remind*

Exercise 2 How would you say:

a to enrol again
b to repeat again
c to research again
d to hit again?

mendaftar (daftar, n)	*to enrol*
mengulangi (ulang, v)	*to repeat*
meneliti (teliti, a)	*to research, to examine carefully*
memukul (pukul, n)	*to hit*

Adding the suffix **-an** to **puluh, ratus, ribu** and **juta** gives you *tens, hundreds, thousands* and *millions*:

Ratusan anak muda akan ambil bagian dalam perlombaan maraton amal.	*Hundreds of young people will take part in the charity marathon.*
Ribuan tikus besar menyerang sawah.	*Thousands of rats attacked the rice field.*

ambil bagian dalam	*to take part in*
perlombaan (lomba, n)	*race*
perlombaan maraton	*marathon*
amal	*charity*
menyerang (serang, n)	*to attack*
sawah	*rice field*

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Answer the following true/false questions based on the dialogue.

a Jamilah tidak mempunyai cukup uang rupiah untuk berbelanja.
b Penjaga toko hanya menerima uang tunai.
c Jamilah akan kembali ke toko setelah menukar uang.
d Bank ada di seberang jalan.
e Tempat tukar uang ada di samping kanan toko.
f Jamilah ingin menukar uang sebanyak 500 dolar Amérika.

penjaga toko	*shop assistant*
tunai	*cash*
setelah	*after*
sebanyak	*as much as, to the tune of*

Exercise 4 You are going to hear numbers being called out in a lottery game. Check off the numbers for each of the players as you hear them and note down who wins first, second and third by getting all four numbers. The empty card is for you to play. Choose four numbers between 1 and 100. **Semoga suksés!** (*Good luck!*)

Tuti

30	38
25	69

Muhamad

12	52
79	13

Sutrisno

61	70
9	45

Noncik

36	24
91	83

Budi

99	17
22	50

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark is looking for somewhere to change his money so that he can go shopping for souvenirs.

Mark Reza, apa saya bisa menarik uang dengan kartu krédit di sini?
Reza Ya. Ada mesin ATM di luar.
(*Mark puts his card in the slot but the machine swallows it.*)

Mark Reza, kartu krédit saya ditelan mesin ATM. Bisa kamu bantu saya? Saya cuma punya beberapa poundsterling.
Reza Jangan kuatir. Saya akan mengurus kartu krédit kamu di bank dan kamu bisa tukar uang di sana. Kalau tidak cukup, saya akan pinjamkan kamu uang.
Pegawai Bisa saya bantu, Pak?
Mark Ya... saya mau tukar uang poundsterling ke rupiah. Berapa nilai tukar untuk hari ini?
Pegawai 1 poundsterling sama dengan 14.620 rupiah. Hari ini lebih bagus dari kemarin.
Mark Beruntung sekali. Saya mau tukar 30 pound saja.
Pegawai Baik, jumlah uang nya 438.600 rupiah.
Mark Wow... banyak sekali. Saya bisa jadi orang kaya.
Pegawai Bapak mau uang kecil atau uang besar?
Mark Tolong beri saya beberapa lembar uang 100.000-an dan sisanya saya minta beberapa uang kecil.
Pegawai Tentu. Ini semua uangnya. Jangan lupa hitung kembali.

menarik uang	*to withdraw*
ditelan (telan, v)	*to be swallowed*
kartu krédit	*credit card*
beberapa	*a little*
mesin	*machine*
pinjamkan (pinjam, n)	*to lend*
lebih bagus	*better*
kemarin	*yesterday*
beruntung (untung, n)	*lucky*
banyak	*a lot*
kaya	*rich*
uang kecil	*small money*
uang besar	*big money*
jumlah	*amount, total*
sisanya (sisa, n)	*the rest*

Translation

Mark Reza, can I withdraw my money with a credit card here?
Reza Yes. There is an ATM machine outside
Mark Reza, my credit card has been swallowed by the ATM machine. Can you help me? I only have a little pound sterling (a few pounds).
Reza Don't worry, I will see about the credit card in that bank and you can change your money there. If you need more I will lend you (some) money.

Clerk Can I help you, Sir?
Mark Yes, I would like to change pound sterling into rupiah. What's today's rate?
Clerk 14,620. Today (the rate) is better than yesterday.
Mark (I'm) so lucky. I want to change 30 pounds only.
Clerk Well, the total is 438,600.
Mark Wow! It's a lot of money. I can be a rich man.
Clerk Do you want (it in) small or big money?
Mark Please give (it to) me in 100,000 bills and the rest in small money.
Clerk OK. This is all your money. Don't forget to count (it) again.

How the language works 2

1 So far we have seen how **-nya** is used to mean *his* or *her*. It is frequently used where we would use *the* or *your* in English in sentences such as:

Bagaimana penerbangan*nya*?	*How was **the** flight? How was **your** flight?*
Bagaimana kelas*nya*?	*How was **the** class? How was **your** class?*
Ini kamus*nya*.	*This is **the** dictionary. This is **your** dictionary.*

It is especially used in this way to refer back to something that has been previously mentioned or a situation that is understood by both speakers. In the first example, it could be that you are being met by someone at the airport who asks you how your flight was, knowing that you have just arrived on a plane. The second could be asked by someone who knows that you have just had a class. As you can see from the third example, the usage of **-nya** in this way is not restricted to questions. This person may have borrowed your dictionary and is returning it, he or she might be handing you a book that was the subject of a previous conversation meaning *This is the dictionary I told you about*. There could be many situations that would warrant the use of **-nya** by an Indonesian speaker, but what all these situations have in common is that they refer to a situation or something previously *known* or *understood* by both speakers.

Similarly, in the dialogue, the clerk says **Ini semua uangnya** as a situation has been set up whereby, due to a previous interaction, Mark is waiting for money so the clerk says *Here is **the** money (that you have been waiting for)*.

This use of **-nya** is very common and, even though it may take a little time to get used to, you will start to get a feel for how it is used as you hear it used by Indonesians or see it used in the dialogues. In our previous examples it is not wrong to say **Bagaimana penerbangan kamu?** or **Ini kamus** in the same situations. It just so happens that native Indonesian speakers tend to use **-nya** in such cases.

By extension, you will notice that questions that ask about prices and fares use **-nya**:

Berapa harganya?	*How much does it cost?*
Berapa onkosnya?	*What's the fare?*

In the same way, **-nya** is also used with weight and measure words. It refers to these words in such a way as to mean, for example, *Its length is 45 centimetres* where we would say *It is 45 centimetres long* in English. Such measure words are mostly formed from an adjective to which **-nya** is attached:

panjang	*long*
Panjang***nya*** 45 sentimeter.	*It is 45 centimetres long.*
tebal	*thick*
Buku itu tebal***nya*** 300 halaman.	*That book is 300 pages thick.*

An exception is **kecepatannya** which is formed from the noun **kecepatan**, *speed:*

Kecepatannya 70 km per jam.	*Its speed is 70 km per hour.*

halaman	*page*	**per jam**	*per hour*

Exercise 5 Use the adjectives in the vocabulary section beneath the exercise to express the following:

a It weighs 56 kilos.
b It is 45 centimetres high.
c It is 100 metres wide.
d It is 2 metres deep.
e It takes 7 hours.

berat	*heavy/weight*	**lama**	*long*
tinggi	*high/tall*	**séntiméter**	*centimetre*
lébar	*wide*	**méter**	*metre*
dalam	*deep*		

These adjectives combine with **berapa** to form questions related to measure:

berapa tinggi	*how tall?*

Make sure you do not confuse **lama** and **panjang** as they both translate as *long* in English. **Lama** refers to a length of time only, whereas **panjang** refers to physical distance only:

Berapa lama penerbangan dari Jakarta ke Manila?	*How long is the flight from Jakarta to Manila?*
Berapa panjang méja itu?	*How long is that table?*

2 The **ber-** and **me-** prefixes with noun bases.

With **ber-**. Many verbs in Indonesian are nouns that have been modified by means of a prefix. You have already come across this in Unit 5 when you met **berumur** and **bernama**. For example, when **olahraga** which means *sport* occurs with **ber-** the result is the verb **berolahraga** which means *to play sport*. In the same way, **istirahat**, *(a) rest*, becomes **beristirahat**, *to rest*, and **bahasa** which means *language* becomes **berbahasa**, *to speak (such and such a language)*.

In the final example notice how the noun and the meaning of the noun become *absorbed* into the verb. You already know that **bahasa Inggeris** means *(the) English (language)*, **berbahasa Inggeris** means *to speak English*. It is an alternative to **berbicara bahasa Inggeris**.

Many **ber-** + noun verbs can be translated into English as *to be...* or *to have...*:

akal	*intelligence*	**berakal**	***to be** intelligent*
libur	*holiday*	**berlibur**	***to be** on holiday*
pendapat	*opinion*	**berpendapat**	***to be** of the opinion*
untung	*luck*	**beruntung**	***to be** lucky (i.e. to have luck)*
isteri	*wife*	**beristeri**	***to have** a wife (i.e. to be married)*
anak	children	**beranak**	***to have** children*

Ber- used in this way can create expressions such as:

Dia berkaki panjang.	*He has long legs.* (**kaki panjang** *long legs*)
gedung berlantai empat	*a four-storey building* (a building that has four storeys)

kaki	*leg*	**gedung**	*building*
panjang	*long*	**lantai**	*storey*

Exercise 6 Look at the nouns in the left-hand column noting the meaning. See if you can find suitable English meanings for the verbs in the right-hand column that use the nouns as a base.

a **puasa** *fast* (as in a religious fast) **berpuasa**
b **gerak** *movement* **bergerak**
c **keluarga** *family* **berkeluarga**

With **me-**.

tari	*dance*	**menari**	*to dance*
rokok	*cigarette*	**merokok**	*to smoke*
bungkus	*parcel*	**membungkus**	*to wrap up*
gunting	scissors	**menggunting**	*to cut with scissors*

You will notice that, in some cases, when the **me-** prefix is added to create a verb, the noun (which has now become the base) undergoes a change in spelling and, therefore, pronunciation. Such sound changes are for ease of pronunciation (from an Indonesian point of view) and will be dealt with in more detail in Unit 17. For now, just concentrate of the meaning of the prefixed verbs.

Exercise 7 See if you can deduce the meanings of the **me-** verbs in the right-hand column created from the nouns in the left-hand column. You may find that with **me-** + noun verbs, the meanings are a little less easy to deduce than with the **ber-** + noun verbs.

a **potong** *slice* **memotong**
a **potrét** *photograph* **memotrét**
a **rampok** *robber* **merampok**

Using Indonesian

Exercise 8 Read the English for the following facts about Indonesia. Rewrite the Indonesian sentences inserting the Indonesian form of the number in words.

a *The population of Indonesia is 192 million.*
Penduduk Indonesia ___ orang.
b *Mount Bromo is 2,750 metres high.*
Gunung Bromo tingginya ___ méter.
c *Indonesia gained independence in 1949.*
Indonesia memperoleh kemerdékaan pada tahun___.
d *Sulawesi has a population of 13 million people.*
Sulawési penduduknya ___ orang.
e *Indonesia is made up of 13,667 islands.*
Indonesia terdiri dari ___ pulau.
f *The Portuguese arrived in Indonesia in 1512.*
Bangsa Portugis tiba di Indonesia pada tahun ___.
g *There are 128 active volcanoes in Indonesia.*
Ada ___ gunung berapi yang masih aktif di Indonesia.
h *Mount Rinjani is 3,700 metres high.*
Gunung Rinjani tingginya ___ méter.
i *Waingapu has a population of 25,000 people.*
Penduduk Waingapu ___ orang.
j *The North Sulawesi Peninsula is 777 km long.*
Semenanjung Sulawési panjangnya ___ kilométer.
k *Lake Toba is 732 metres above sea level.*
Danau Toba terletak ___ méter di atas permukaan laut.
l *Palu City has a population of 150,000 people.*
Kota Palu penduduknya ___ orang.
m *Maumere was destroyed by an earthquake in 1992.*
Maumere dihancurkan oléh gempa bumi pada tahun ___.

penduduk (duduk, v)	*population*
memperoléh (oléh, n)	*to gain*
kemerdékaan (merdéka, n)	*independence*
terdiri dari	*to be made up of, to be composed of*
bangsa	*nation*
gunung berapi	*volcano*
masif aktif	*active*
semenanjung	*peninsula*
permukaan (muka, n)	*surface*
permukaan laut	*sea level*
dihancurkan oléh (hancur, v)	*to be destroyed by*
gempa	*shaking*
bumi	*earth*
gempa bumi	*earthquake*

Exercise 9 Over to you!

You want to change some money ...

A *Good afternoon. Can I change dollars into rupiah?*
B Dolar apa? Dolar Amérika?
A *No, Singapore dollars.*
B Ya.
A *What's the rate?*
B Satu dolar sama dengan 1.600 rupiah. Mau tukar berapa?
A *1,000 dollars. I'd like some small change please.*
B Ini uangnya. Silahkan hitung kembali.

1 Cash, travellers' cheques or plastic?

The rupiah is the standard unit of currency used in Indonesia. Most shops do not accept foreign currency, although some well-established shops and businesses do take credit cards in the major cities and tourist areas. If you plan to travel in areas less frequented by mainstream tourists, you will need to carry cash, as travellers' cheques can be difficult to change and you may find that your credit cards are not accepted. In addition, you may also find that the rates of exchange in such areas are not as competitive as in the cities. Outside tourist areas you may find that *money changers*, as they are known in Indonesia, are closed on national holidays, which can create difficulties if you are running low on Indonesian currency. In short, as far as money goes, you need to be prepared in advance.

Learning tip

Are you finding some Indonesian words difficult to memorize? If you are, then this approach to memorization that you can use for any foreign language may be just what you need.

Languages that are related to English or that have had a significant influence on English will offer you many natural similarities that you can use as mental hooks or associations. It is easy to learn **Hund**, the German for *dog* because it is related to the English word *hound*. Similarly the French word **mouton** meaning *sheep* gives us *mutton*.

Indonesian, unfortunately, offers virtually no natural associations to the English speaker as the two languages are not related. However, by using your imagination and your unique experience of the world around you, you can create false associations that are just as effective.

Here is how it works: Take a word like **selimut** which means *blanket*. Somehow you have to create an association that will make the word **selimut** and its meaning unforgettable to you. What does it sound like? It sounds very similar to *silly mutt* in English. How are you going to link the words so you not only get the sound, but you also get the meaning? In your mind's eye, see a cartoon dog bound into a room with a slippery floor, a kitchen, for example, come to a flying halt on a brightly coloured *blanket*, slide uncontrollably across the room on the blanket and crash into the wall on the other side. Only a *silly mutt* would do something like that! An important point to remember when doing this is to include action. Just the image of the blanket with a dog on it will not be as effective as a colourful image that moves and has great sound effects.

The Indonesian for *to jump* is **meloncat** (pronounced **melonchat**). At first glance it offers no apparent associations and it does not readily fit into a known phrase in English. But look again. You have two words there: **melon** which we can take as *melon* and **chat** which, if you frequent Indian restaurants, you might know is a kind of salad. Imagine a beautifully dressed Indian waiter taking a flying leap off a springboard into a huge bowl of **chat** made with **melon**. As the waiter lands in the salad with a huge splat, pieces of fresh, ripe juicy melon (savour the smell!) fly everywhere, including over you. This gives you the approximate sound of the word and an action that gives you the meaning within the same image. Just repeat the word a few times with the proper pronunciation and use the image to reinforce it.

You could have taken **chat** as the French for *cat* and made a different image, although you would have to bear in mind the difference in pronunciation. Or you could have taken **chat** to mean the act of talking casually and created an action-filled image around that. The beauty of this memory system is that the choice is yours!

Speaking of chats, *to chat* in Indonesian is **bercakap-cakap**. If you take the **ber-** prefix away, which you know indicates a verb, you are left with four words that sound like *chuck up*, *chuck up*! You might create an image of yourself *chatting* to someone, a friend perhaps, who then *chucks up* all over you! And then does it again, hence the doubling effect. Remember to put yourself in the image and imagine with all your senses what it would be like. You could even add the **ber-** as a sort of wretching sound before the chucking up to remind you that it is a **ber-** verb. The image is necessarily disgusting. In this case, the more revolted you feel,

the more engaged your senses are which, in turn, makes the association more memorable.

Finally, let us take a more obscure association as an illustration. **Dorong** means *push* like a sign you might see on a door. That has started to give it away already!... **Dorong** sounds like *door wrong* which does not make sense. However, imagine you are going up to a door (marked **dorong**), imagine *pushing* it open gingerly only to find a huge, snarling monster with snapping teeth behind it that scares the living daylights out of you. *Oops! Wrong door! Wrong* **door! Wrong** *door*! How many times will you need to repeat that to remember it? Not many!

The mind likes the unusual or anything that stimulates your emotions or senses. Images that are grotesque, hilarious, full of action and colour, sexual, vulgar or rude tend to be the most memorable and, therefore, the most effective for this type of exercise. Each person has a unique life experience, so it is more effective for you to come up with associations based on that rather than associations that someone else can offer.

What about words that you cannot find associations for? There will be some, but you may also find that the focus spent on a word trying to come up with an association may be enough to learn it anyway!

This does not mean that you have to go through the whole process of bringing the image back every time you want to recall a word. That would not be productive. You may need to trace it back to your association a couple of times, but once you have used the word or phrase a few times in different contexts, it will start to come to you naturally. This system is not meant to replace learning the words properly, but it can certainly help your learning along and save you time and effort! Most of the time you can only find approximations or the word stresses might be different, so you still need to refer to the Indonesian words for proper pronunciation.

Some learners frown on this approach, dismissing it as childish or stupid. It is offered here simply as an option to use or not to use, as you see fit.

But try this... without even glancing at our earlier explanations, can you say what the Indonesian word is for *blanket*? How about *to jump*, *to chat* or *push*? If you imagined the images as you read along, you will probably find that you have been 'hard wired' to remember these words. If you know those words now and you did not know them before you read this learning tip, you may have found something that works for you.

Still sceptical? If so, write the four words in English down on a piece of paper and put it in an envelope to be opened in a month's time. Do not make any effort to recall the words over this time. When you open the envelope, can you recall the Indonesian by using the associations?

Is it better to learn words without this step, if you can? Yes. But if learning vocabulary is proving to be a barrier to your progress in the language then try another way of remembering, such as association.

10 transport

In this unit you will learn how to

- buy tickets for journeys
- talk about using various modes of transport
- use more time expressions

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken and his family would like to travel back to Jakarta from Bandung by plane. Ken approaches a taxi driver to take him to the travel agency.

Ken Apa taksi ini pakai méter?
Supir Ya, Pak.
Ken Tolong antarkan saya ke Anta Travel di Jalan Supratman.
Supir Kita sudah sampai, Pak. Apa mau saya tunggu?
Ken Boléh, saya cuma sebentar, tapi dilarang parkir di sini.
Supir Saya akan kembali 30 menit lagi.
(*In the agency.*)
Ken Saya mau pesan tempat duduk ke Jakarta.
Karyawan Tikét sekali jalan atau tikét pulang pergi, Pak?
Ken Tikét sekali jalan. Berapa ongkosnya dari Bandung ke Jakarta?
Karyawan Kelas apa, Pak, ékonomi atau kelas bisnis?
Ken Ekonomi saja.
Karyawan Harganya untuk kelas ékonomi 200.000 rupiah. Untuk berapa orang?
Ken Untuk empat orang. Apa juga ada tikét spésial yang murah?
Karyawan Ya, kami ada tikét spésial, dengan masa berlaku satu bulan, tidak bisa mengganti tanggal ataupun rute jika sudah dikeluarkan.
Ken Apa ada peraturan lainnya?
Karyawan Ya, uang tidak kembali.
Ken Berapa kali penerbangan ke Jakarta?
Karyawan Tiga kali seminggu. Setiap Minggu, Senin dan Rabu.
Ken Jam berapa saja?
Karyawan Jam 4.30 dan jam 7.30.
Ken Berapa jam penerbangan ke sana?
Karyawan Cuma 45 menit.
Ken Jam berapa saya harus ke bandara?
Karyawan Satu jam sebelum keberangkatan.
Ken Baik. Tolong buatkan réservasi untuk empat orang untuk minggu depan.
Karyawan Jangan lupa mengkonfirmasikan lagi tikét anda.
Ken Pasti. Bisa saya minta duduk di dekat jendéla, jika memungkinkan.
Karyawan Saya coba.
Ken Terima kasih.

pakai	*to use*
méter	*meter*
antarkan saya ke...	*take me to...*
sampai	*to arrive*
tunggu	*to wait*
Apa mau saya tunggu?	*Do you want me to wait?*
sebentar	*a moment*
Saya cuma sebentar.	*I'll only be a moment.*
dilarang (larang, v)	*it is forbidden*
parkir	*to park*
30 menit lagi	*in 30 minutes*
pesan	*to order,* (here) *to reserve*
tempat duduk	*a seat*
tikét sekali jalan	*one-way ticket*
tikét pulang pergi	*return ticket*
ongkos	*cost*
Berapa ongkosnya?	*How much is the fare?*
kelas	*class*
ékononi	*economy*
bisnis	*business*
Berapa orang?	*How many persons?*
masa berlaku	*validity*
uang tidak kembali	*untransferable*
tanggal	*date*
rute	*route*
sudah dikeluarkan	*after issued*
peraturan	*restriction, regulation*
tidak bisa diganti dengan uang	*unrefundable*
Berapa kali?	*How many times?* *How frequent?*
dua kali	*twice*
sebelum	*before*
keberangkatan (berangkat, v)	*departure*
mengkonfirmasikan (konfirmasi, n)	*to confirm*
Bisa saya minta...	*May I have...*
minta	*to request, to ask for*
jendéla	*window*
duduk di dekat jendéla	*a window seat*

Translation

Ken Does this taxi use a meter?
Driver Yes, Sir.
Ken Please take me to Anta Travel on Supratman Street.
Driver We're here, Sir. Do you want me to wait?
Ken OK, I'll only be a moment, but it is forbidden to park here.
Driver I'll come back in 30 minutes.
Ken I would like to reserve a seat to Jakarta.
Employee A one-way ticket or a return, Sir?
Ken A one-way ticket. How much is the fare from Bandung to Jakarta?
Employee What class, Sir, economy or business?
Ken Just economy.
Employee The price for economy class is 200,000 rupiah. For how many people?
Ken For four people. Is there a special cheap ticket?
Employee Yes we have a special ticket, that is valid for one month, untransferable once it is issued.
Ken Are there any other restrictions?
Employee Yes, it is unrefundable.
Ken How frequent is the flight to Jakarta?
Employee Three times a week. Every Sunday, Monday and Wednesday.
Ken At what time?
Employee At 4.30 and at 7.30.
Ken How many hours is the flight going there?
Employee Just 45 minutes.
Ken At what time should I be at the airport?
Employee One hour before departure.
Ken OK, please make a reservation for four people next week.
Employee Don't forget to reconfirm your ticket.
Ken Sure. Can I reserve a seat by a window, if possible?
Employee I'll try.

How the language works 1

1 When asking about the cost of travel, it is normal to use the word **ongkos** which means *expenses* or *fare* rather than **harga** which means *price*. So **Berapa ongkosnya?** means *What's the fare?*

Berapa ongkosnya ke Dénpasar?	*What's the fare to Denpasar?*

Exercise 1 How would you ask:

a What the fare is to Medan?
b What the fare is from Kupang to Dili?

2 A key phrase to use when asking for anything is **Bisa saya minta...** *May I have...?*

Bisa saya minta tikét pulang pergi?	*May I have a return ticket?*

Two other useful phrases to use when asking for services occur in the dialogue:

Tolong, antarkan saya ke...	*Please take me to...*
Tolong, buatkan saya...	*Please make/do for me...*

The verbs **antar** (*to take*) and **buat** (*to make*) can both have **-kan** attatched to them with the specific meaning of *to do something for someone*. This will be covered later in the course in more detail so, for now, just notice the verb forms and learn them as set expressions. Notice also that **tolong**, *please*, should be placed before the request as it is polite to do so in Indonesian.

3 **Dilarang** + verb is used to state that something if forbidden. You will come across it regularly in official signs telling you not to do something:

DILARANG MELONCAT DI KOLAM RENANG!	*DON'T JUMP INTO THE SWIMMING POOL!*

meloncat	*to jump*	**kolam renang**	*swimming pool*

What do you think this sign means?

pintu	*door, gate*

DILARANG PARKIR DI DEPAN PINTU

4 **Berapa jam?** **Jam** means *hour* and **Berapa jam?** means *How many hours?*

Berapa jam ke Bandung?	*How many hours to Bandung?*

Do not confuse this with **Jam berapa?**, *What time is it?*

Exercise 2 Which question would you ask to get the following answers?

a Jam lima soré.
b Kira-kira dua jam.

5 You have already come across **lagi** meaning *further* or *more* with verbs in Unit 6. With periods of time, it has another important and distinct meaning: it translates ***in a certain period of time*** where that means *after a certain period of time has passed*. For example:

Saya beritahu kamu sepuluh menit lagi.	*I'll let you know in ten minutes.*
Meréka akan pulang dari pesiar keliling dunia dua bulan lagi.	*They will come back from their world cruise in two months.*

pesiar	*cruise*	**dunia**	*would*
keliling	*around*		

Exercise 3 Form the following time periods:

a in seven months
b in 55 minutes
c in three weeks

English also uses *in* to refer to the time it takes to complete an action, as in *I will complete this exercise in ten minutes* in other words *It will take me ten minutes to complete this exercise.* Indonesian does *not* use **lagi** to convey this meaning. In this situation, **dalam waktu** translates *in*:

Saya akan menyelesaikan latihan ini *dalam waktu* sepuluh menit.	*I will complete this exercise **in** ten minutes.* (within the space of ten minutes)

menyelesaikan (selesai, v)	*to finish*
latihan	*exercise*

6 Durations of time such as **hari, minggu, bulan** etc. take the prefix **se-** with the specific meaning of *a* as in *once **a** month* etc.:

minggu *week*	**seminggu** *a week*
Berapa kali seminggu?	*How many times a week?*
bulan *month*	**sebulan** *a month*
Pulau ini menerima 4.000 turis sebulan.	*This island receives 4,000 visitors a month.*

Exercise 4 Prefix these time expressions with **se-** then make the phrases that follow:

hari	*day*
tahun	year
abad	*century*

a twice a year
b three times a day
c once a century

sekali	*once*

7 **If and when...** To make a question with *when?* you already know that you must use **kapan?** In English we also use *when* in sentences where it is not a question such as ***When** I was young I use to eat ice cream* or *Remember to give her this book **when** you see her.* You cannot use **kapan** in this type of sentence. When translating *when* you must think whether you are talking about an event in the future or the past.

To express *when* in the past in Indonesian, **waktu** or **ketika** is used. **Waktu** is used more in the spoken language while **ketika** tends to be more used in written language. This usage often corresponds to *while* in English, as in ***while** I was waiting for the bus...:*

Dia datang ke rumah saya *waktu* saya sedang menonton TV.	*He came to my house **when** I was watching TV.*
***Ketika* kakaknya menikah, dia di London.**	*When her brother got married, she was in London.*
Ibu menélpon saya *ketika* saya sedang makan.	*Mother called me when I was eating.*

To express *when* in the future, you must use **kalau** or **jika**, both of which also mean *if*:

Tolong beritahu kami *kalau* sudah sampai.	*Please tell us **when** we get there.*
***Jika* saya lulus ujian, saya akan buat pésta.**	*If I pass the exams, I will have a party.*
***Kalau* saya jutawan, saya akan sumbangkan ke orang miskin –**	***When** I become a millionaire, I will give charity to the poor.*

A word needs to be said about the tense structure in sentences such as the last one. As **kalau** and **jika** have two meanings (*when* and *if*) this sentence could also mean *If I were a millionaire, I would give charity to the poor.* Note that in *if* sentences of this type, **akan** still needs to be included where it replaces *would* in English.

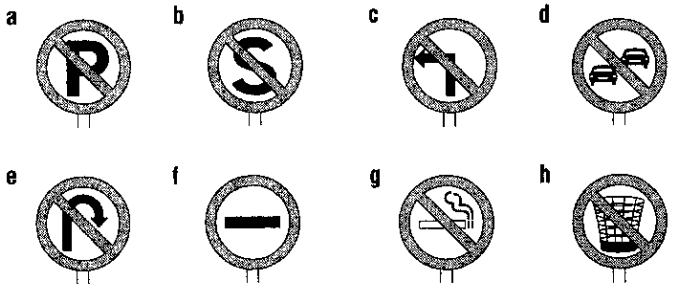
Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 5 Read or listen to the dialogue again and say whether the following statements are true or false.

a Taksi yang ingin Ken naik tidak pakai méter.
b Supir taksi bersedia menunggu Ken.
c Ken and keluarga membeli tikét kelas bisnis.
d Ken membeli 5 tikét.
e Ken dan keluarga harus tiba di airport satu jam sebelum keberangkatan.
f Ken meminta tempat duduk di gang.

bersedia (sedia, a)	*to be ready to, to be willing to*
sebelum	*before*
keberangkatan (angkat, v)	*departure*
gang	*aisle*

Exercise 6 The following expressions refer to things you are being told not to do. Look at the signs and write the number of the expression next to the corresponding sign.



i Dilarang mendahului
ii Dilarang masuk
iii Dilarang bélok kiri
iv Dilarang balik arah
v Dilarang membuang sampah
vi Dilarang parkir
vii Dilarang merokok
viii Dilarang berhenti

berhenti (henti, v)	*stop*
bélok kiri	*turn left*
mendahului (dahulu, v)	*to pass, to overtake*
balik arah	*U turn*
membuang (buang, v)	*to throw*
sampah	*litter, garbage*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark and Reza are planning to go to Yogya by train. They are discussing how to get to the railway station.

Mark Naik apa kita ke stasiun?
Reza Kita naik angkot saja.
Mark Di mana kita bisa menunggunya?
Reza Ada halte di depan gedung itu.
Mark Tiap berapa menit angkot itu léwat?
Reza Lima menit.
Mark Angkot yang mana ke stasiun?
Reza Angkot nomor 45.
Mark Apa angkot yang itu?
Reza Bukan, yang berwarna coklat. Itu dia angkot-nya.

(*On the **angkot**.*)

Mark Kita sedang di mana sekarang? Tolong beritahu saya kalau sudah sampai.
Reza Kita ada di Jalan Sudirman 15 menit lagi kita sampai.
Mark Lihat! Ada kecelakaan.
Reza Pantas saja macet luar biasa.

(*To the conductor (**kenék**).*)

Reza Berhenti, Pak. Kami mau turun di sini. Awas, Mark, hati-hati!

(*At the railway station.*)

Reza Ayo, Mark, cepat! Kita ke lokét itu. Kami mau beli tikét keréta ke Yogya. Berapa ongkosnya?
Pegawai Harganya 100.000 rupiah.
Mark Berapa lama perjalanannya?
Pegawai Enam jam. Keréta yang jam berapa?
Reza Yang jam empat soré.
Mark Dimana kami harus ganti keréta?
Pegawai Keréta ini langsung ke Yogya.
Mark Bisa kami minta tempat duduk di dekat jendéla.
Pegawai Maaf, sudah terisi.
Mark Apa nama stasiun di Yogya?
Pegawai Namanya Stasiun Yogya.
Reza Baik. Saya senang, semuanya sudah berés.
Pegawai Jangan sampai ketinggalan keréta, Bu.

stasiun	*station*
angkot	*city transport vehicle*
halte	*bus stop*
tiap	*every*
Tiap berapa menit angkot itu léwat?	*Every how many minutes does that angkot pass?*
berapa menit?	*how many minutes?*
léwat	*past*
yang mana?	*which (one)?*
nomor	*number*
angkot yang berwarna coklat	*the brown-coloured angkot*
berwarna (warna, n)	*to be coloured*
Itu dia.	*It's that one.*
beritahu	*to let (someone) know*
Lihat!	*Look!*
kecelakaan (celaka, a)	*accident*
Pantas!	*It's no wonder!*
macet luar biasa	*the traffic is worse than usual*
luar biasa	*out of the ordinary*
turun	*to get off, get out of (a vehicle)*
Ayo!	*Come on!*
Cepat!	*Hurry up!*
lokét	*ticket window*
keréta	*train*
sudah terisi	*already taken, already occupied*
berés	*sorted out*
ketinggalan (tinggal, v)	*to miss*

(Note: **Yogya** is pronounced **Jogja** (and Yogyakarta is pronounced **Jogjakarta**).)

Translation

Mark	How do we get to the station?
Reza	We take the *angkot*, of course.
Mark	Where can we wait for it?
Reza	There is a bus stop in front of that building.
Mark	Every how many minutes does that *angkot* pass?
Reza	(Every) five minutes.
Mark	Which *angkot* goes to the station?
Reza	*Angkot* number 45.
Mark	Is it that *angkot*?
Reza	No, the brown-coloured one. That is the *angkot* there.
Mark	Where are we now? Please let me know when we get there.
Reza	We are on Sudirman Street. Within 15 minutes we will get there.
Mark	Look! There has been an accident.
Reza	It's no wonder there is a big traffic jam.
Reza	Stop. We want to get off here. Watch out, Mark. Be careful!
Reza	Come on, Mark. Hurry up! Let's go to the ticket window. We would like to buy a train ticket to Yogya. How much is it?
Employee	It it 100,000 rupiah.
Mark	How long is the journey?
Employee	Six hours. The train at which time?
Reza	At four in the afternoon.
Mark	Where do we have to change trains?
Employee	This (the) train is direct to Yogya.
Mark	Can we have a seat near the window?
Employee	Sorry, they're already occupied.
Mark	What's the name of the station in Yogya?
Employee	It's called Yogya Station.
Reza	OK. I'm happy (that) everything's sorted out.
Employee	Don't miss the train, Madam.

How the language works 2

1 **Naik apa ke...**, *How shall we go to...* The most common way to express going by some form of transport is by using the verb **naik** + vehicle word.

naik mobil	*to go by car*
naik keréta api	*to go by train*

Some words for vehicles you have not yet met are:

motor	*motorbike*
bécak	*pedicab*
bajaj (pronounced **bajai**)	*bajai*
bémo	*motorized pedicab*
kapal laut	*ship*
kapal terbang	*plane*

Naik is the most common way to say how you are going somewhere, although you can also express it using **dengan**, where we use *by* in English. So you can say, for example:

Meréka suka pergi ke sana dengan bis.	*They like going there by bus.*
Pagi ini ayah saya datang dari pasar dengan mobil.	*This morning my father came from the market by car.*

In theory, you can add the prefix **ber-** to any form of transport, thus creating a verb meaning *to go by* that mode of transport. So **naik keréta api** would become **berkeréta api**. In practice, however, only two of these forms are common in colloquial language: **berkuda**, *to go by horse*, and **bersepéda**, *to go by bike*, which is very common. For all other forms of transport it is more natural to use **naik**:

Ratna bersepéda ke universitas setiap hari.	*Ratna cycles to university every day.*

Finally, *to go on foot* is expressed by **berjalan kaki** (**jalan kaki**) in Indonesian:

Mari kita jalan kaki ke bioskop.	*Let's walk to the cinema.*

2 The last question word you will meet on this course is **yang mana** meaning *which*. It can be used on its own to ask *Which one?* or it can be used to mean *which* + noun in which case it *follows* the noun it refers to, like an adjective.

Exercise 7 Can you now say:

a which bag
b which idea?

The important thing to note when using **yang mana** is that it is asking about a choice, given a set of alternatives. It differs in usage from noun + **apa** (see Unit 6) which asks about the *type* of something.

Look at these two examples:

Film apa yang kamu tonton?	*What films do you watch?* (i.e. what *kind* of films)
Film yang mana yang kamu suka?	*Which film do you like?* (given that you have a choice of two or more)

3 Prefix **me-** with suffix **-i**. Verbs with **me- -i** are created from noun, adjective, adverb and verb bases:

tahu	*to know*	**mengetahui**	*to comprehend*
cinta	*love*	**mencintai**	*to love*
kurang	*less*	**mengurangi**	*to reduce*
paham	*understanding*	**memahami**	*to understand*

Most of these verbs imply an action towards someone or something or a closing of distance between two things. These verbs always take an object. For example:

naik	*to go up*	**menaiki**	*to climb*
dahulu	*previous*	**mendahului**	*to overtake*
dekat	*close*	**mendekati**	*to draw close to*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 8 Choose words and phrases from the dialogues in this unit to complete the following:

a Bis _____ ke pusat kota?
b _____ duduk di dekat pintu keluar?
c _____ reservasi untuk dua orang ke Lombok!
d _____ saya ke Jalan Sudirman.
e _____ ongkosnya dari Surabaya ke Bali?
f _____ penerbangannya?
g Jangan sampai_____ pesawat!
h _____ kita ke Bandung?

pintu keluar *exit*

Exercise 9 Over to you!

You (A) are a student called Daniel Johnson. You have gone to the travel agent (B) to book a flight to Melbourne.

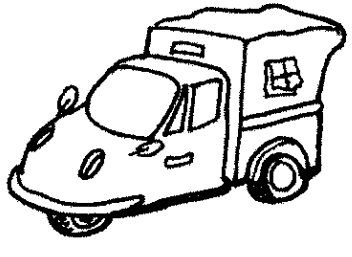
A *I would like to book a seat to Melbourne. Economy class.*
B Untuk tanggal berapa?
A *Next week (on) the 15th September. What's the fare?*
B 350 dolar untuk tikét pulang pergi.
A *How long is the flight to Melbourne from Jakarta?*
B Sekitar tiga jam.
A *Good, please make a reservation for me under the name of Daniel Johnson. Can I have an aisle seat?*
B Saya coba.

duduk di dekat gang *an aisle seat*

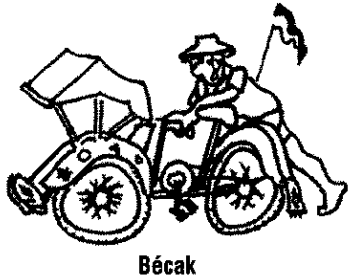
Getting around

Public transport in Indonesia comes in all shapes and sizes. Apart from trains, you can take buses from city to city. Some of these have air conditioning and some do not. Safety standards and regulations may not be what you are used to in your own country. Buses allow people to pile on, even though there is seemingly no room. In addition to buses, much smaller vehicles, known as **angkot** (short for **angkutan kota**, *city transport*), also follow set routes.

Probably the safest transport for a foreigner to take is a taxi that uses a meter. Other taxis, as well as **bajaj** (little more than a motorbike with a cab behind for passengers) or a **bécak** (a motorless pedicab) or a **bémo** (a motorized **bécak – bécak motor**) are also available, as are motorbikes which you hire with a driver and ride behind him! You will have to agree a price in advance with these private forms of transport. Interestingly, if you need to direct a **bécak** driver (**tukang bécak**), or if he needs to confirm the direction you want him to go in, he will use points of the compass rather than *left* and *right*! The points of the compass are: **utara**, *north*, **selatan**, *south*, **timur**, *east*, and **barat**, *west*.



Bajaj



Bécak

As of 1989, **bécak** were no longer permitted to be used on the main roads of Jakarta owing to increasing congestion. In fact, such is the congestion caused by people commuting in the mornings that some roads have been decreed a *Three in one area* between 7 and 10 a.m. This means that cars using these roads must have at least three passengers in them to be able to use the road. These zones are indicated by the sign **KAWASAN THREE IN ONE**, an interesting mix of English and Indonesian!

With Jakarta being as congested as it is, punctuality is not always possible, even with the best will in the world, so it is lucky that Indonesians recognize the concept they call **jam karét** or *rubber time*. It is not considered rude to arrive for an appointment up to an hour late. If you are doing business in Indonesia it is worth bearing this concept in mind to avoid any cultural misunderstandings.

11 checking in

In this unit you will learn how to

- get rooms in a hotel
- ask about services
- say what you usually do

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken and his family have arrived at Ciater, a hot spring and health resort outside Bandung. They have not made a reservation, so Ken is trying to negotiate rooms for his family.

Ken Selamat siang. Apa masih ada kamar kosong?
Pegawai Sebentar... Ya, masih Pak, untuk berapa kamar?
Ken Dua. Satu twin bed dan satu double bed untuk saya dan isteri.
Pegawai Untuk berapa malam?
Ken Saya belum tahu berapa lama saya menginap di sini.
Pegawai Baiklah, saya akan tuliskan untuk satu malam dulu.
Ken Berapa harganya untuk satu malam?
Pegawai Untuk harga standar 250.000 rupiah.
Ken Apakah sudah termasuk sarapan pagi?
Pegawai Betul.
Ken Apa bisa kasih kamar yang berhubungan satu sama lain, supaya kami bisa mengawasi anak-anak. Apa juga bisa minta kamar yang menghadap ke gunung?
Pegawai Tentu. Bagaimana dengan pembayaran, Pak, dengan kartu krédit atau kontan?
Ken Kartu krédit. Bisa kami lihat dulu kamarnya?
Pegawai Pasti. Tolong diisi formulir ini, Pak. Nama, alamat, nomor paspor dan tanda tangan.
Ken Baik. Fasilitas apa saja yang ada di sini?
Pegawai Kolam renang umum dengan air panas buka 24 jam.
Ken Bagus sekali. Kami sekeluarga biasanya pergi berenang setiap Minggu. Apa ada karaoké? Anak perempuan saya suka menyanyi.
Pegawai Ya. Setiap malam. Selain itu kami juga menyediakan bufé khusus masakan Sunda setiap malam Sabtu.
Ken Apa ada yang lain? Seperti pijat? Setiap kali saya ke Indonesia, saya selalu pergi ke panti pijat.
Pegawai Ada, Pak. Silahkan télpon ke consierge*, dan meréka akan menyiapkan untuk Bapak. Ini kunci kamarnya dan kupon untuk sarapan pagi dari jam 8 sampai 10.30. Selamat beristirahat.

*'concierge' is pronounced according to French rules, not Indonesian.

kosong	*empty*
kamar kosong	*vacancies*
berapa malam	*how many nights*
menginap (inap, v)	*to stay, to spend the night*
tuliskan (tulis, v)	*to write down*
Berapa harga untuk satu malam?	*How much for one night?*
standar	*standard*
termasuk	*included*
sarapan pagi	*breakfast*
kamar yang berhubungan satu sama lain	*connecting room*
supaya	*so that*
mengawasi (awas, v)	*to watch over*
menghadap ke (hadap, v)	*to face*
pembayaran (bayar, v)	*payment*
kontan	*cash*
diisi (isi, v)	*to be filled*
Tolong diisi formulir ini.	*Please fill in this form.*
nomor paspor	*passport number*
tanda tangan	*signature*
fasilitas	*facility*
kolam renang	*swimming pool*
umum	*public*
buka	*open*
berenang (renang, v)	*to swim*
setiap	*every*
setiap minggu	*every week*
karaoké	*karaoke*
menyediakan (sedia, a)	*to provide*
masakan	*cuisine*
pijat	*massage*
panti pijat	*massage parlour*
menyiapkan (siap, a)	*to prepare*
kunci	*key*
kupon	*coupon*

Translation

Ken Good afternoon. Do you still have a room free?
Employee Wait a moment... Yes, we do, how many rooms (do you need)?

Ken Two, one two-bed room and one double room for my wife and me.
Employee For how many nights?
Ken I don't know yet how long I will stay here.
Employee OK, I will put you on the computer for just one night.
Ken How much is it for one night?
Employee The standard price is 250,000.
Ken Is breakfast also included?
Employee Of course.
Ken Can you give (us) connecting rooms, so that we can watch over our children. Can you give (us) a view of the mountains?
Employee Certainly. How would you like to pay, Sir, with credit card or cash?
Ken Credit card. Can we see the room beforehand?
Employee Sure. Please fill in this form, Sir. Name, address, passport number and signature.
Ken OK. What facilities do you have here?
Employee (We have) a public swimming pool from the hot spring, open 24 hours.
Ken That's great. My family and I usually go swimming every Sunday. Is there karaoke? My young daughter likes to sing.
Employee Yes. Every evening. Apart from that we can also provide a buffet of special Sundanese cuisine every Saturday evening.
Ken Is there anything else, like massage? Every time I (come) to Indonesia, I always go to a massage parlour.
Employee Yes, there is. Please telephone the concierge and they can arrange (it) for you. These are the keys to the rooms and the coupon for breakfast from 8 to 10.30. Have a nice stay.

How the language works 1

1 Did you notice the use of **minta** in the dialogue? Two more phrases you might find useful when making requests are **Apa bisa minta?**, *May I have...?* and **Apa bisa kasih?**, *May I have...?*

Apa bisa kasih kamar yang menghadap ke kolam renang?	*Can I have a room that looks out onto the swimming pool?*

Note also that **menghadap ke** is used to express *with a view of* in Indonesian.

2 **Position of question words.** Units 1 to 10 have gradually introduced you to all the question words you will need to know to function in everyday Indonesian. You will have noticed that some question words occur in various positions in the sentence, while others, namely **kenapa** and **mengapa** must *always* occur as the first word in the sentence. **Apa** is also an exception, as you will see.

Although it is quite possible to place the other question words first in the sentence, there is a rule governing where the question word should occur, if you want to mimic authentic Indonesian speech.

To find where the question word should be placed, you first need to think of the question as it would be if it were a statement that already has the answer to the question in it. For example, if you want to ask *Where does she come from?*, one possible answer is *She comes from New York*; in Indonesian **Dia berasal dari New York**. The question word occupies the same position in the question as the thing it asks about in the corresponding statement. Therefore **dari mana** replaces **dari New York** giving you the completed question, **Dia berasal dari mana?**

Look at the following questions:

***Siapa* pergi ke London?**	***Who** is going to London?*
Yanti pergi *ke mana*?	***Where** is Yanti going?*

These two questions could both be based on the sentence ***Yanti* pergi *ke London***, *Yanti is going to London*. The first question asks *who* so **siapa** replaces **Yanti**. The second asks *where* Yanti is going, so **ke mana** replaces **ke London**.

Exercise 1 Make four questions in the following sentence based on the underlined and lettered words:

Tahun lalu	Tuti	berlibur	dengan sepupunya	di Lombok.
a	**b**		**c**	**d**

Possible complications arise with **apa** because, as you know from Unit 2, **apa** not only means *what?*, but it also functions as a question marker. As a question marker **apa** *must* occur at the beginning of the sentence.

When you are using **apa** with the intended meaning of *what?*, you need to follow the positioning rules we have just seen, otherwise what you say might be ambiguous. Look at the following examples in which **apa** has different functions:

***Apa* anda minum?**	*Are you drinking?*
Anda minum *apa*?	*What are you drinking?*
***Apa* kamu sedang makan?**	*Are you eating?*
Kamu sedang makan *apa*?	*What are you eating?*

Two questions that you learnt in Unit 6 **apa yang** and **siapa yang** are always used at the beginning of the sentence and are exceptional to the rules of question word order. Many questions asking *what?* or *who(m)?* can be expressed both ways:

Dia kenal *siapa*?	*Who(m) does she know?*
***Siapa yang* dia kenal?**	*Who(m) does she know?*

In addition, when noun + **apa** occurs, as in Unit 6, it is treated as a single unit and is not subject to the positioning rules.

Exercise 2 Translate the following pairs of questions paying particular attention to how the different position of **apa** affects the meaning.

1 **a** Apa dia makan?
  b Dia makan apa?
2 **a** Apa mau pesan?
  b Mau pesan apa?
3 **a** Apa kamu membaca?
  b Kamu membaca apa?

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Using the dialogue, say whether the following questions are true or false.

a Hotel Ciater masih mempunyai kamar yang kosong.
b Harga hotél belum termasuk sarapan pagi.
c Ken membayar dengan uang tunai.
d Kolam umum air panas buka 24 jam.
e Ken meminta kamar yang menghadap ke pantai.
f Sarapan pagi mulai dari jam tujuh sampai jam 10.30.

uang tunai	*cash*

Exercise 4 Read and fill in the following form. Try to work out what the form is asking before checking with the vocabulary section bebeath it.

Nama .....
Alamat .....
Tanggal lahir .....
Tempat lahir .....
Umur .....
Jenis kelamin .....
Status perkawinan .....
Kebangsaan .....
Agama .....
Pekerjaan .....
Nomor paspor .....
Maksud kunjungan .....
Lama tinggal .....
Tanda tangan .....

alamat	*address*
tanggal lahir	*date of birth*
tempat lahir	*place of birth*
jenis kelamin	*sex*
pria	*male*
wanita	*female*
status perkawinan	*marital status*
belum kawin	*not married*
kawin	*married*
cerai	*divorced*
janda	*widow*
duda	*widower*
maksud kunjungan	*reason for visit*
bisnis	*business*
liburan	*holiday*
kunjungan keluarga	*visiting relatives*
belajar	*study*
lama tinggal	*length of stay*
tanda tangan	*signature*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza and Mark are checking in to a hotel at which they have already booked rooms by telephone.

Mark Selamat soré, kami mau cék-in atas nama Mark Spencer dan Reza Septianingrum yang kami pesan kemarin.
Pegawai Tunggu sebentar. Saya periksa di komputer. Betul sekali, dua single. Atas nama Bapak Mark Spencer dan Ibu Reza Septianingrum.
Mark Terima kasih. Apa di sini ada pusat kebugaran? Saya biasanya senam setiap soré.
Pegawai Ada, juga kolam renang, sauna dan mandi uap.
Mark Menarik sekali. Saya biasanya bangun jam delapan pagi. Lalu kita berenang, sauna dan sarapan pagi.
Reza Rencana yang bagus. Apa yang bisa kita lakukan di malam hari?
Pegawai Di sini ada bar dan diskotik. Setiap Minggu ada band khusus dengan penyanyi ibu kota.
Mark Saya di Inggeris biasanya setiap minggu ke bar.
Reza Saya bisa lihat, kamu sudah tidak sabar untuk ke sana.
Mark (*laughing*) Bagaimana dengan makanan? Saya sudah lapar sekali.
Pegawai Malam ini ada bufé masakan Indonesia. Buka dari jam delapan malam.
Mark Terima kasih.
Pegawai Ini kuncinya dan kupon sarapan pagi untuk bésok. Selamat istirahat.

cék-in	*check in*
atas nama	*under the name(s) of*
periksa	*to check*
betul sekali	*quite right*
pusat kebugaran	*fitness centre*
senam	*aerobics, to do aerobics*
sauna	*sauna*
penyanyi	*singer*
ibu kota	*capital city*
tidak sabar untuk	*cannot wait to*
sabar	*patient*
mandi uap	*steam bath*
bangun	*get up*
bar	*bar*
lapar	*hungry*

Translation

Mark Good afternoon. We would like to check in under the names Mark Spencer and Reza Septianingrum. We (were the ones who) reserved yesterday.
Employee Wait a moment... I will check on the computer. That's correct, two single rooms under the name Mark Spencer and Reza Septianingrum.
Reza Thank you. Is there a fitness centre here? I usually go to the gym every afternoon.
Employee There is, also there is a swimming pool, sauna and steam bath.
Mark Very interesting. I usually get up at eight o'clock. Then we go swimming, take a sauna and have breakfast.
Reza That's good planning. Well done. What can we do here in the evening?
Employee There is a bar and disco. Every Sunday night there is a special band with a singer from the city.
Mark In England I am used to going to the bar every week.
Reza I can tell, you cannot wait to go there.
Mark What about the food? I'm really hungry.
Employee Tonight there is an Indonesian buffet. It's open from eight o'clock in the evening.
Mark Thank you.
Employee Here are the keys and these are the breakfast coupons for tomorrow. Have a nice stay.

How the language works 2

1 In this unit you have met **biasanya** which means *usually*. The base word **biasa** and a prefixed form **terbiasa** are both used to mean *used to* or *accustomed to*:

Saya biasa berbahasa Indonesia dengan teman-teman.	*I am used to speaking Indonesian with friends.*
Adik Tuti sudah terbiasa menggunakan komputer.	*Tuti's little brother is already used to using a computer.*

When **biasa** and **terbiasa** are used with verbs, as in the examples, they can be used just as they are. When they are used with a noun, **dengan** must be inserted:

Dia belum biasa *dengan* kepanasan di Indonesia.	*He is not yet used to the heat in Indonesia.*

kepanasan (panas, a)	*heat*

Remember that where *used to* has a different meaning, such as that in the sentence *We used to live here*, either the tense marker **dulu** or **dahulu** must be used.

Dahulu kami tinggal di sini. *We used to live here*

2 The combination of the prefix **ke-** and the suffix **-an**, when applied to an adjective base, produces a certain type of noun:

baik	*good*	***ke*-baik-*an* = kebaikan**	*goodness*
indah	*beautiful*	***ke*-indah-*an* = keindahan**	*beauty*
sulit	*difficult*	***ke*-sulit-*an* = kesulitan**	*difficulty*

This usage creates what is known as an *abstract* noun, that is, a noun that cannot be seen and usually refers to a general quality.

Exercise 4 Form abstract nouns from the following adjectives with **ke- -an** and, in each case, state what you think the noun you created means.

a séhat *healthy*
b aman *safe*
c bersih *clean*
d mudah *easy*
e jelék *ugly*
f nyaman *pleasant*
g bodoh *stupid*
h senang *happy*

Ke- prefix combined with **-an** suffix is used to create certain nouns from verbs:

datang	*to come*	**kedatangan**	*arrival*
pulang	*to return home*	**kepulangan**	*return*

Ke- -an with a noun base produces a new noun which often extends the meaning of the base noun, but the resulting meaning is not always as easy to deduce as with the adjective bases. They can often refer to places or institutions. Study the following:

hidup	*life*	**kehidupan**	*way of life*
bangsa	*nation*	**kebangsaan**	*nationality*
menteri	*minister*	**kementerian**	*ministry*
duta	*ambassador*	**kedutaan**	*embassy*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 5 Use the sentences that follow to make a question replacing the words in bold in each case.

a Meréka akan berangkat ke Inggeris **pada hari Selasa.**
b Yanti pergi **ke bioskop** dengan Siti.
c Pagelaran Ramayana mulai **jam delapan.**
d Penerbangan dari Jakarta ke Bali **sekitar dua jam.**
e **Minggu depan** meréka akan pergi berlibur ke Medan.
f Orang tuanya sudah datang **dari luar negeri.**
g Kita bisa pergi **dengan bis** ke pusat kota.
h Keréta Jakarta-Surabaya ada **dua kali** sehari.

pageleran (gelar, v) *performance*

Exercise 6 Over to you!

You are booking a room ...

A Selamat soré, Pak. Ada yang bisa saya bantu?
B *Yes. I would like to stay here for a couple of days. Are there still vacancies?*
A Masih.
B *How much for one night?*
A 450.000 rupiah.
B *Is breakfast included?*
A Ya. Sampai tanggal berapa Bapak tinggal di sini?
B *Until the 10th December. Can I pay with another currency apart from US dollars?*
A Bisa. Maaf, bisa saya lihat paspornya, Pak?
B *Sure. Just a moment.*
A Tolong isi formulir ini dan tanda tangan Bapak di sebelah kanan.
B *OK. Is there a sauna here?*
A Ada, juga kolam renang di lantai tiga. Pusat kebugaran ada di sampingnya.
B *What time is it open?*
A Jam sembilan pagi sampai jam 8.30 malam.
B *Thank you.*
A Selamat istirahat. Ini kunci kamar dan kupon untuk sarapan pagi.

Where to stay

In the towns, cities and major tourist areas such as Bali, you can find plenty of luxury hotels that can cater to your every need. If you are looking for a more authentic experience, or if you would like to sample Indonesian hospitality, there are several options open to you. You could try a **wisma** which is an Indonesian-style hotel but quite comfortable. If you want something more homely, then a **losmén** is what you seek. A **losmén** tends to be family run and, more often than not, you will find yourself eating meals with the family too, more like a paying guest than a client. Finally, if you are on a very tight budget, you could try a **penginapan**, *inn*, which provides all the very basic comforts but little else.

If you do go off the beaten track and are contemplating staying in a remote village or town, it is considered polite to consult with the village head (**kepala désa** or **lurah**) and ask for permission. Your manners and sensitivity will mark you as a person who has respect for the local culture and will endear the villagers to you.

If you ever have to make a complaint about anything while you are in Indonesia you may feel that your complaint is being brushed aside by the one you are addressing. He or she may appear to make light of your problem by saying something like **Tidak apa-apa**, *It's OK*, **Tidak ada masalah**, *It's not a problem*, **Biar saja**, *Let it be*, or something similar. Although this may appear, at face value, to be an indication of disinterest to a westerner, it is not to be taken as one. Different cultures deal with a potentially awkward situation, such as making a complaint, in different ways. Preferring the indirect approach, Indonesians tend to hide their embarrassment behind such an attitude as these phrases imply, but this does not mean that they do not take your complaints seriously. Furthermore, in any dealings you have with Indonesians, you should avoid an outward display of anger as this is regarded as childish and will almost certainly result in your wishes being ignored.

12 beautiful batik

In this unit you will learn how to

- go shopping for clothes
- talk about sizes, colours, and what things are made of
- barter with a street seller

PART ONE

Dialogue

Jamilah is doing a spot of clothes shopping with her two children.

Ibu Jamilah Saya mau membelikan suami saya keméja batik. Apa ada ukuran yang paling besar, warna biru?
Pelayan Sebentar saya cari... Maaf Bu, Warna biru sudah habis terjual. Tinggal warna abu-abu. Warna biru ukuran S.
Ibu Jamilah Itu kekecilan untuk suami saya. Dia tidak suka warna abu-abu. Ada yang lain?
Pelayan Ya tetapi bahannya berbeda.
Ibu Jamilah Mengapa ini lebih murah daripada yang tadi?
Pelayan Oh, karena itu batik asli dan ini batik cap.
Ibu Jamilah Hm... saya lebih suka yang itu. Sayang! Tidak ada warna biru.
Calvin Ma, aku suka celana batik itu. Kelihatan nyaman dan coraknya unik.
Ibu Jamilah Itu terbuat dari bahan katun. Apa ukuran-mu?
Calvin M, sebesar itu saja.
Ibu Jamilah Celana itu cocok sekali untuk kamu. Silvia, kamu mau apa?
Silvia Aku mau baju yang berwarna mérah itu.
Ibu Jamilah Terlalu seksi untuk mu. Pilih yang lain saja!
Pelayan Ini bonnya. Silahkan bayar di kasir.
Ibu Jamilah Terima kasih.
Pelayan Untuk celana panjang 15 persén diskon. Totalnya 825.000 rupiah. Ini uang kembalinya.

membelikan (beli, v)	*to buy* (something for someone)
keméja	*shirt*
batik	*batik*
ukuran	*size*
paling besar	*the biggest*
warna	*colour*
biru	*blue*
sebentar	*just a moment*
cari	*to look* (for)
habis	(here) *completely*
terjual	*sold out*
tinggal	*there remains*
abu-abu	*grey*
kekecilan	*too small*
bahan	*material*
berbéda	*different*
murah	*cheap*
lebih murah	*cheaper*
daripada	*than*
tadi	*the last one, the one before*
asli	*original*
cap	*printed*
lebih suka	*prefer*
Sayang!	*What a shame!*
aku	*I*
celana	*trousers*
corak	*pattern, design*
sebesar itu	*as big as these,* (here) *the same as these*
cocok untuk	*to suit* (someone)
baju	*dress*
berwarna (warna, n)	*to be coloured*
baju yang berwarna mérah	*a red-coloured dress*
séksi	*sexy*
pilih	*to choose*
bon	*bill*
kasir	*cashier*
celana panjang	*trousers*
persén	*per cent*
diskon	*discount*
total	*total*
uang kembali	*change*

Translation

Jamilah I want to buy a batik shirt for my husband. Do you have the biggest size in blue?
Shop assistant Just a moment, I'll look for (one). We're right out of the blue one. We only have it in grey. We (only) have the blue (one) in a 'small'.
Jamilah It is too small for my husband. He doesn't like grey. Are there any other ones?

Shop assistant	Yes, but they are a different material.
Jamilah	Why are these cheaper than the last ones?
Shop assistant	Oh, because those are genuine batik and these are printed batik.
Jamilah	I prefer those. What a shame! You don't have them in blue.
Calvin	Mum, I like those batik trousers. They look comfortable and the design is special.
Jamilah	They are made from cotton. What's your size?
Calvin	Medium, the same size as those (trousers).
Jamilah	Those trousers really suit you. Silvia, what do you want?
Silvia	I want that red dress.
Jamilah	It's too sexy for you. Choose a different one.
Shop assistant	Here is your bill. Please pay at the cashier.
Jamilah	Thank you.
Shop assistant	There is a 15% discount on these trousers. All together that comes to 825.000 rupiah. Here is your change.

How the language works 1

1 **Terlalu**, which you have already met briefly in Unit 11, is one way of saying *too* in Indonesian. It is used in the same way we use *too* in English:

terlalu besar	*too big*
terlalu kecil	*too small*

In addition to **terlalu** certain nouns can also can also be modified to mean *too* by placing the adjective between the prefix **ke-** and the suffix **-an**. Here are some you may find useful when shopping:

kebesaran	*too big*
kekecilan	*too small*
kemahalan	*too expensive*
kepéndékan	*too short*
kepanjangan	*too long*

Exercise 1 Make *too...* expressions using **ke- -an** with these adjectives, then translate them.

a dingin
b panas
c penuh
d asin
e cepat
f tinggi

dingin	*cold*	**asin**	*salty*
penuh	*full*	**tinggi**	*tall*

2 **Making comparisons.** When you wish to compare the qualities of one thing with another, i.e. when you want to say something is *more... than something else*, use **lebih** before the adjective or adverb:

lebih **mahal**	***more*** *expensive*
lebih **murah**	***more*** *cheap* (or *cheaper*)
Pakaian itu *lebih* mahal di Amérika.	*These clothes are more expensive in America.*

To express *than* as in *more... than* **daripada** is used:

lebih **mahal *daripada***	***more*** *expensive* ***than***
lebih **murah *daripada***	***more*** *cheap* ***than*** (or *cheaper* ***than***)
Batik di Yogya *lebih* murah *daripada* di Jakarta.	*Batik in Yogya is cheaper than in Jakarta.*
Dia datang *lebih* sering *daripada* sebelumnya.	*He comes more often than before.*

Exercise 2 Add the missing words to the Indonesian sentences so that the meaning corresponds to the ones in English.

a *Amir goes to the cinema more often than Jani.*
Amir pergi ke bioskop _____ sering _____ Jani.
b *She is more diligent than her brother.*
Dia _____ rajin _____ kakaknya.
c *This house is bigger than that house.*
Rumah ini _____ besar _____ rumah itu.

One way to express *the most...* or *the... -est*, as in *the biggest* is formed by placing **paling** before the adjective instead of **lebih**.

Compare:

besar *big*	***lebih*** **besar** *bigger*	***paling*** **besar** *biggest*
énak *tasty*	***lebih*** **énak** *tastier*	***paling*** **énak** *tastiest*

Exercise 3 How do you form these expressions in Indonesian?

a better
b the cheapest
c the most difficult
d prettier
e more crowded
f spicier
g thirstiest
h hotter
i dirtier
j the smallest

Adding **paling** to an adjective is not the only way to express *the most...* in Indonesian. The alternative form you need to be aware of is formed with the prefix **ter-** which is applied to the adjective to form exactly the same meaning as **paling**.

baik	good	***ter*-baik → terbaik**	*the best*
besar	*big*	***ter*-besar → terbesar**	*the biggest*
bodoh	*stupid*	***ter*-bodoh → terbodoh**	*the most stupid*

3 To say what something is made of, **terbuat dari** (or just **dari**) is used in Indonesian:

Cincin ini terbuat dari pérak.	*This ring is made of silver.*
Kué ini terbuat dari tepung beras.	*This cake is made from rice flour.*
Jakét saya terbuat dari kulit.	*My jacket is leather.*

pérak	*silver*
tepung beras	*rice flour*
kulit	*leather*

Exercise 4 Can you form these sentences in Indonesian?

a That statue is made of marble.
b This vase is made of clay.
c This ball is made of rubber.

patung	*statue*	**tanah liat**	*clay*
marmer	*marble*	**bola**	*ball*
jambang	*vase*	**karét**	*rubber*

4 The last personal pronoun we shall be looking at in this course is **aku**, an informal word for *I* which Silvia and Calvin use in the dialogue. It is highly informal and should only be used between family members or to those with whom you are on very familiar terms (i.e. good friends) and with whom you share equal social standing. It would be highly inappropriate to use this when talking to a stranger. In fact, it might be taken as a sign of arrogance or lack of respect for someone if you use it inappropriately. You may hear it used, so you need to know what it means, but the best advice for a foreigner is: if in doubt, use **saya!**

It can also be used as a possessive pronoun whereby it is added to the noun in question as a suffix, like **-mu** in Unit 2. Before it is added to the noun, the **a** drops, leaving you with **-ku** which means *my*:

rumah*ku*	*my house*
mobil*ku*	*my car*

5 There are two ways to express *to wear* in Indonesian. One way employs the verb **pakai** (or less colloquially **memakai**) which means *to use* as well as *to wear*.

Gadis itu memakai pakaian tradisional.	*That girl is wearing traditional dress.*
Saya biasa pakai sarung di rumah.	*I'm used to wearing a sarong at home*

The second way uses the **ber-** prefix to create a verb from the item of clothing being worn. In just the same way as the noun becomes the base for the transport words in Unit 10 (Part Two), the item of clothing becomes the base in this instance:

baju	*dress*
berbaju	*to wear a dress*
kebaya	*kebaya**
berkebaya sutera	*to wear a silk kebaya*

*A **kebaya** is a traditional, ceremonial outfit for women that is worn with batik and a **seléndang**, a long scarf that is draped over one shoulder.

Exercise 5 Select words from the clothes vocabulary section beneath this exercise.

a to wear a tie
b to wear gloves
c to wear a skirt
d to wear a raincoat
e to wear black trousers
f to wear sunglasses
g to wear a rattan hat

topi	*hat*
keméja	*shirt*
dasi	*tie*
jakét	*jacket*
rok	*skirt*
celana (panjang)	*(long) trousers*
celana péndék	*short trousers*
blus	*blouse*
jas	*suit*
jas hujan	*raincoat*
kacamata gelap	*sunglasses*
sarung tangan	*glove(s)*
kaos kaki	*sock(s), stocking(s)*
sepatu	*shoe(s)*
sepasang sepatu	*a pair of shoes*
ikat pinggang	*belt*
gelang	*bracelet*
anting-anting*	*earrings*
kalung	*necklace*
rotan	*rattan*
mérah	*red*
putih	*white*
hitam	*black*
hijau	*green*
kuning	*yellow*
biru	*blue*
ungu	*purple*
marun	*maroon*
mérah jambu	*pink*
coklat	*brown*

***anting-anting** refers to *dangle earrings*, whereas *stud-type earrings* are **giwang**.

Colours can be made *light* or *dark* by adding **muda** and **tua** respectively:

biru muda	*light blue*
hijau muda	*light green*
coklat tua	*dark brown*
mérah tua	*dark red*

6 To express *to suit (someone or something)* Indonesian uses **cocok untuk**:

Keméja itu cocok sekali untuk adikmu.	*That shirt really suits your brother.*

Note that the Indonesian version requires **untuk**, *for*. Such words are known as *prepositions*. Although prepositions are basically location words *on*, *in*, *around* etc., they often occur as an integral part of certain set phrases. In some cases, a preposition may be required in one language but not in the other to express a similar concept, as with **cocok untuk**, and sometimes the preposition is different in each language. For example, in English we say *to spend money **on** something*, but the Indonesian equivalent uses **untuk – menghabiskan uang untuk**:

Kamu sungguh-sungguh sudah menghabiskan semua uangmu untuk pakaian?	*Did you really spend all your money on clothes?*

sungguh-sungguh	*really*
menghabiskan (habis, a)	*to spend* (money or time)

7 The prefix **ter-** used with verbs can sometimes creates a form that is similar to a *past participle* in English. The past participle is the form that you can place after *to be* to indicate that something has happened, for example *I am **lost**.* The emphasis in using the **ter-** verbs in Indonesian is on the state of completedness of an action. Treat them like adjectives:

terkenal	*famous*
tersedia	*available*
tertarik	*interested*

Some **ter-** prefixed verbs can also imply an accidental occurrence or a misfortune:

terpaksa	*forced (to), obliged (to)*
tersesat	*lost*
terjebak	*stuck*

Understanding Indonesian

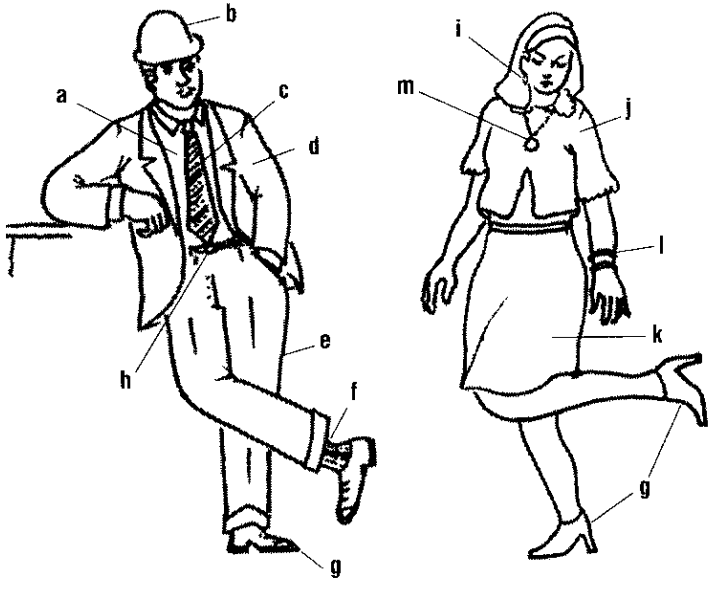
Exercise 6 Answer the following true/false questions based on the dialogue.

a Jamilah ingin membelikan celana batik untuk suaminya.
b Jamilah mencari ukuran paling besar, warna abu-abu.

c Silvia membeli baju warna mérah yang séksi.
d Batik asli harganya lebih mahal dari harga batik cap.
e Calvin memilih celana batik yang nyaman dan unik.
f Pelayan memberi diskon 15% untuk semua belanjaan.

mencari (cari, v)	*to look for*
memilih (pilih, v)	*to choose*
memberi (beri, v)	*to give*
belanjaan (belanja, n)	*purchases, items purchased*

Exercise 7 Label the pictures using the clothes vocabulary in Exercise 5.



PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza has taken Mark to a traditional market so he can look for presents to take back to England.

Mark Saya mau mencari oléh-oléh untuk teman dan keluarga saya. Kalung ini bagus sekali. Terbuat dari apa?
Penjual Ini dari pérak.
Mark Berapa harganya?
Penjual 50.000 rupiah.
Reza Kamu bisa tawar. Ini bukan harga pas.
Mark Bisa kurangi harganya? 30.000 rupiah?
Penjual Tidak bisa, Mas. Saya rugi.
Reza 35.000 saja Pak. Kalau boléh.
Penjual Boléhlah. Rugi sedikit tidak apa-apa asal mbak datang lagi kapan kapan. Mau beli berapa buah?
Mark Saya beli tiga buah.
Reza Mark, kenapa kamu beli yang itu? Yang ini lebih mengkilap.
Mark Tidak apa-apa. Cuma untuk oléh-oléh.
Penjual Itu harganya lebih mahal, karena pérak asli dan buatan tangan.
Mark Apa ini?
Reza Itu kain sarung. Kamu bisa pakai di rumah pengganti celana panjang. Itu biasa di sini.
Mark Saya mau beli satu.
Penjual Saya juga ada kipas dari batik. Bisa dipakai untuk hiasan dinding.
Mark Ya, tapi ukurannya besar sekali dan berat. Lain kali saja. Terima kasih.

pérak	*silver*
tawar	*bargain*
harga pas	*fixed price*
kurangi (kurang)	*to reduce*
Bisa kurangi harganya?	*Can you lower the price?*
rugi	*lose out*
asal	*as long as, provided that*
kapan-kapan	*sometimes*
Berapa buah?*	(here) *How many?*
tiga buah*	(here) *three (of them)*

mengkilap (kilap, v)	*to shine*
buatan tangan	*hand made*
kain sarung	*sarong*
pengganti (ganti, v)	*instead of*
Itu biasa di sini.	*It's usual here.*
dipakai (pakai, v)	*to be used*
bisa dipakai	*it can be used*
pengganti	*instead of*
kipas	*fan*
hiasan	*decoration*
dinding	*wall*
lain kali	*another time*

(***buah** has a special meaning that will be discussed in Unit 14.)

Translation

Mark I want to look for some presents for my friends and family. This necklace is very beautiful. What's it made of?
Seller Silver.
Mark How much is it?
Seller 50,000 rupiah.
Reza You can bargain. The price isn't fixed.
Mark Can you lower the price? 30,000 rupiah?
Seller I can't. I'll make a loss.
Reza Just 35,000. If you can.
Seller OK. I'll make a small loss, as long as you come again sometimes. How many do you want?
Mark I want three.
Reza Mark, why did you buy those? This one's more shiny.
Mark It's OK. (They're) just for presents.
Seller Those are more expensive because they are made from real silver and they are hand made.
Mark What's this?
Reza That's a sarong. You can wear it at home instead of trousers. It's usual here.
Mark I want to buy one.
Seller I also have a batik fan. You can use it as a wall decoration.
Mark Yes, but it's too big and heavy. Another time, maybe. Thank you.

How the language works 2

1 **Comparisons of equality.** Indonesian has two ways of saying something is *as... as* something else, for example, *She is as rich as her brother.*

Add se- to the adjective that describes the quality you are comparing:

kaya *rich*	***se*-kaya → sekaya** *as rich as*
Dia *se*kaya kakaknya.	*She is as rich as her brother.*
mahal *expensive*	***se*-mahal → semahal** *as expensive as*
Kalung ini semahal gelang itu.	*This necklace is as expensive as that bracelet.*

Exercise 8 Form these comparisons:

a as cheap as
b as heavy as
c as shy as

Use the construction **sama** *adjective* **-nya dengan**:

kaya rich	***sama* kaya*nya dengan*** *as rich as*
Dia *sama* kaya*nya dengan* kakaknya.	*She is as rich as her brother.*
mahal *expensive*	***sama* mahal*nya dengan*** *as expensive as*
Kalung *sama* mahal*nya dengan* gelang itu.	*This necklace is as expensive as that bracelet.*

(**Sama dengan** on its own means *the same as*. So you can say, for example: **Rumah dia *sama dengan* rumah kita,** *His house is the same as our house.*)

Exercise 9 Check you can form the following using the **sama** *adjective* **-nya dengan** construction:

a as poor as
b as bald as
c as flirtatious as

kaya	*rich*
kalung	*necklace*
gelang	*bracelet*
berat	*heavy*
malu	*shy*
miskin	*poor*
botak	*bald*
genit	*flirtatious, coquettish* (this word is common in Indonesia but doesn't have the same negative connotations as it does in English)

Sama *dengan* in Indonesian means *the same as* in English. As you know **dengan** means *with*, so Indonesians think of it as *the same with*. The word **dengan** features in several very common expressions where we use other prepositions, or no preposition, in English. It is worth learning the following list now, noting the difference between the two languages.

sama *dengan*	*the same as*
berbéda *dengan*	*different to*
penuh *dengan*	*full of*
kawin *dengan*	*to get married to*
dengan télpon	*by phone*
dengan mobil	*by car*
dengan bis	*by bus*
bercakap *dengan*	*to chat to*
berbicara *dengan*	*to talk to*
kenal *dengan*	*to know*
berteman *dengan*	*to be friends with*

Examples:

Saya akan menghubungi dia dengan télpon.	*I'm going to contact her by phone.*
Ruangan itu penuh dengan asap rokok.	*That room is full of smoke.*
Meskipun harganya sama, kualitas tas ini berbéda dengan tas itu.	*Although the price is the same, the quality of this bag is different to that bag.*

menghubungi (hubung, v)	*to contact*
ruangan (ruang, n)	*room*
asap rokok	*smoke*
meskipun	*although*
kualitas	*quality*

2 **Me-** prefix with **-kan** suffix. Some base words carry the prefix **me-** coupled with the suffix **-kan**. In many cases this combination is simply needed to create a verb from a noun base with no particular distinct meaning.

For example:

me*rencana*kan	*to make plans* (from **rencana**, *plans*)
meng*gambar*kan	*to portray* (from **gambar**, *picture*)

When **me- -kan** is applied to certain adjectives, the result is a verb in Indonesian that corresponds to an *-ing* adjective in English. For example:

me*lelah*kan	*tiring* (formed from the adjective base **lelah** meaning *tired*)

As **me- -kan** often creates a verb that indicates that something has been caused to be in a certain state, the thinking is – it makes me (or someone else) tired, so it is *tiring*.

Exercise 10 Can you work out what the following **me- -kan** verbs are in English, by looking at the base adjectives on the left?

a **malu** *embarrassed*	**memalukan**
b **senang** *pleased*	**menyenangkan**
c **puas** *satisfied*	**memuaskan**
d **cemas** *worried*	**mencemaskan**
e **bosan** *bored*	**membosankan**
f **takut** *frightened*	**menakutkan**

When **me- -kan** is applied to a verb base, a new verb is created that can have one of two basic meanings according to context. The first is a type of verb that we do not have in English. This type of verb stresses that the action is performed for the benefit of someone or something else which is why it is known as a *benefactive* verb. You can see an example of such a verb in the first dialogue – **membelikan**, *to buy something for someone*.

Saya memberikan dia bunga. *I gave him a flower.*

As benefactive verbs automatically carry the meaning of doing something for someone **untuk**, *for* is not required. However, it is not incorrect to use **untuk** with these verbs and many Indonesian speakers do!

Saya mau membelikan sesuatu untuk teman.	*I want to buy something for a friend.*

me- -kan creates a new verb from certain verb bases that changes the focus of the action from something that you do yourself into a related verb. You will notice that these base verbs are specifically those which have no receiver of the action. Therefore the **me- -kan** creates a related verb that allows you to do that action to something or someone else.

In English, too, we have verbs that perform both functions. You can say *I **returned*** or you can use the same verb in a different way with a receiver of the action and say *I **returned** the book to the library*. Although the form of such verbs is often the same in English, Indonesian needs to create a further verb around the original verb as a base with **me- -kan**.

Take the example with **kembali**, *to return*. You can say:

Saya kembali.	*I returned.*

To make the other form, **me-** and **-kan** are added to the base word **kembali** creating **meng*embali*kan** (sound change rules will be covered later in the course). The new verb means *to return (something)*:

Saya mengembalikan buku itu ke perpustakaan umum.	*I returned the book to the public library.*
Dia sudah mengeluarkan sampah.	*She's already put the trash out.*

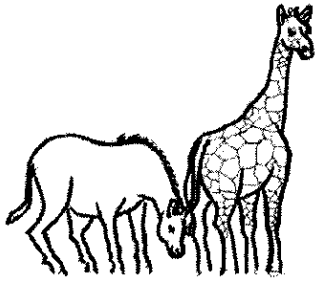
Mengeluarkan, *to put something out*, comes from the verb **keluar**, *to go out*.

perpustakaan	*library*
sampah	*rubbish, trash*

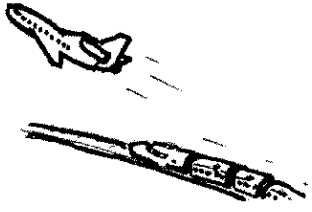
Using Indonesian

Exercise 11 Answer these questions using the corresponding pictures as a guide:

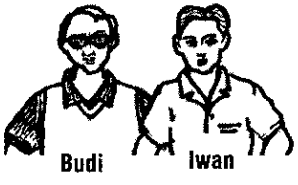
a Yang mana lebih tinggi, jerapah atau kuda?



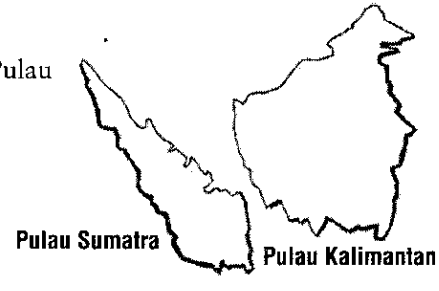
b Yang mana lebih cepat, kapal terbang atau keréta api?



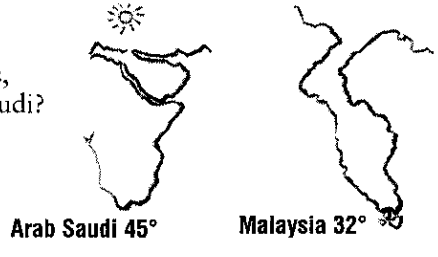
c Siapa yang lebih muda, Budi atau Iwan?



d Yang mana lebih luas, Pulau Kalimantan atau Pulau Sumatra?



e Yang mana lebih panas, Malaysia atau Arab Saudi?



jerapah	*giraffe*	**luas**	*large, broad*
kapal terbang	*plane*		

Exercise 12 This exercise takes the form of a short general knowledge quiz to test your geography as well as your Indonesian! See if you can answer the questions.

a Negara apa yang paling luas di dunia?
b Benua apa yang paling besar di dunia?
c Negara apa yang paling padat penduduknya di dunia?
d Sungai apa yang paling panjang di dunia?
e Gunung apa yang paling tinggi di Indonesia?

negara	*country*
dunia	*world*
benua	*continent*
padat	*dense*
padat penduduknya	*densely populated*
sungai	*river*

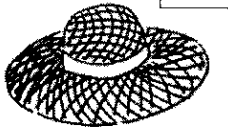
Exercise 13 Choose suitable phrases to complete the Indonesian sentences so that they mean the same as the English ones.

a Pantai Kuta di Bali _____turis setiap hari.
Kuta Beach in Bali is full of tourists every day.
b Minggu depan Santi akan _____ pengusaha muda di hotél Sahid Jaya.
Next week Santi will get married to a young businessman at the Sahid Jaya Hotel.
c Saya melihat dia sedang _____ pimpinannya di kantor.
I see her talking to her boss in the office.
d Cara berjalannya _____ ibunya.
The way she walks is the same as her mother.
e Karena jalannya berbatu kami harus pergi _____.
Because of the stone road we have to go by jeep.
f Apakah kamu _____tetangga baru itu?
Do you know that new neighbour?
g Saya _____nasi goréng untuk sarapan pagi.
I am used to fried rice for breakfast.
h Dia suka musik klasik semenjak _____Syariffudin.
She likes classical music since she has become friends with Syariffudin.

pimpinan (pimpin, v)	*boss*
cara berjalan	*way of walking, gait*
cara	*way, method*
berbatu (batu, n)	*stone*
tetangga	*neighbour*
klasik	*classical*
semenjak	*since*

Exercise 14 Look at the pictures. Complete the sentences that refer to each one and answer all the questions in each section.

a Saya mau membeli ____
Terbuat dari apa ____ itu? ____



b Saya mau membeli ____ ____.
Berapa harganya? ____ ____
Apa ukurannya? ____

c Saya mencari ____
Terbuat dari apa? ____

d Saya mau mencari ____
Berapa harganya? ____ ____
Terbuat dari apa? ____

Exercise 15 Over to you!

You (A) are shopping for a present for your elder brother. You approach the sales assistant (B) for help.

A *I want to buy something for my elder brother.*
B Di sini ada topi, dasi dan keméja.
A *What's this tie made of?*
B Dari batik sutera.
A *How much is it?*
B 80 ribu rupiah.
A *Is the price fixed?*
B Ya. Tetapi ada diskon 10%.
A *OK. I'll take two which have different designs.*

ambil	*to take*
motif	*design, pattern*
yang motifnya berbéda	*which have different designs*

About batik

If you are interested in the arts and crafts traditions of Indonesia, then you will certainly find the batik work of Central Java a delight! The word **batik** is thought to come from the Javanese word **ambatik** which means *drawing* or *writing*. Yogyakarta and Solo are the traditional homes of Indonesian batik where the craft has been honed to a fine art over the centuries.

In the traditional batik-making process, wax is applied to the cloth by hand, with a tool called a **canting**, or by using a copper stamp, known as a **cap**. When the wax becomes hard, the cloth is dyed, dried and the waxing/dying process is repeated with a different colour. The wax renders certain areas of the cloth resistent to the dyes which only colour the exposed areas.

Batik that has been entirely produced in the traditional way, by a master-artisan using a **canting** can take months to complete depending on the intricacy of the pattern being created. For this reason, an item made from genuine **batik tulis** (literally *written batik*) can cost the equivalent of several hundred pounds. If you are shopping for the genuine article, and you want to be sure that you are not being offered imitation batik at a vastly inflated price, here is a tip that might help: Genuine **batik tulis** has exactly the same pattern on both sides of the material so if it is not fully reversible, it is definitely not genuine. If it is reversible it probably is.

Printed batik is exquisite, nonetheless, and the range of different batik products available means that you will never be at a loss for something authentic and unusual to take back as a souvenir or present from your trip. In major cities you will find shops devoted entirely to batik goods, where you can buy sarongs, fans, wall hangings, traditional clothing and much more. If you can bear to tear yourself away from the beaches of Bali and Lombok, a visit to the batik factories of Java would be well worth the ride.

Learning tip

If you have Indonesian friends, have you noticed any recurring mistakes they make when speaking English? When people learn a new language they sometimes try to fit the foreign language into the pattern of their own language, especially in areas of the foreign language that they have not yet mastered. For example, in this unit we have looked at some common expressions where the preposition is different in both languages, such as **kawin dengan** where Indonesians say *to get married* **with** rather than *get married* **to** which we use in English. Such an error does not impede the goal of communication, as you can easily see what the speaker means; however, it is even better to get it perfect! Such clues can help you to improve your Indonesian and, indeed help your friends improve their English! If you notice recurring differences such as an Indonesian saying *the same* ***with*** where he or she should say *the same* ***as*** check in your textbook or a dictionary to see why this is happening, as the answer could be a fundamental difference between the two languages and knowing about it can help you to improve your command of Indonesian, even if it is only in a small way.

13 eating out

In this unit you will learn how to

- understand an Indonesian menu
- order food in restaurants and from street vendors

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken and his family are having dinner in a restaurant in Jakarta.

Pelayan Selamat malam, untuk berapa orang, Pak.
Ken Untuk empat orang.
Pelayan Silahkan, ini daftar makanannya. Mau pesan apa?
Ibu Jamilah Saya mau pesan soto ayam, gado-gado, capcai, saté kambing dan ayam goréng Kalasan.
Ken Tolong jangan pakai saos kacang, saya alérgi kalau makan kacang.
Pelayan Baiklah. Sotonya berapa porsi?
Ibu Jamilah Satu porsi. Hm... berapa banyak satu porsi?
Pelayan Bisa untuk berdua. Ada lagi yang mau dipesan?
Ken Apa di sini punya makanan khusus? Bisa anda rékoméndasi?
Pelayan Ya. Ikan bakar dengan saos tiram.
Ken Apa itu pedas?
Pelayan Kami bisa buatkan yang tidak pedas. Mau pesan minuman apa?
Silvia Saya mau és kelapa muda.
Calvin Apa ada és campur?
Pelayan Maaf kami tidak punya, tapi kami punya és kacang.
Calvin Saya mau coba.
Ken Untuk saya tolong segelas air putih tanpa és, dan saya juga mau pesan pencuci mulut és krim.
Ibu Jamilah Berapa lama makanan itu siap?
Pelayan Kira-kira 15–20 menit.
Ken Tidak apa-apa. Terima kasih.

Pelayan Maaf agak terlambat, kami sangat sibuk setiap malam Minggu.

Pelayan Bagaimana makanannya, Bu?
Ibu Jamilah Sotonya énak sekali, tapi saténya agak mentah.
Ken Bisa tambah lagi segelas air. Saya kehausan.
Pelayan Baik, Pak.
Ken Bisa saya minta bonnya?
Pelayan Ini bonnya.

daftar makanan	*menu*
daftar	*list*
pesan	*to order*
Mau pesan apa?	*What would you like to order?*
ayam	*chicken*
saté kambing	*goat satay*
ayam goréng	*fried chicken*
saos kacang	*peanut sauce*
kacang	*peanut*
alérgi	*allergic*
porsi	*portion*
Berapa porsi?	*How many portions?*
berdua (dua)	*two people*
rekomendasi	*to recommend*
bakar	*to grill, grilled*
saos tiram	*oyster sauce*
és	*ice*
kelapa muda	*young coconut*
kelapa	*coconut*
és campur	*ice with mixed fruits and coconut milk*
campur	*mix*
és kacang	*red beans with coconut milk and ice*
air putih	*drinking water*
pencuci mulut	*dessert* (literally *something to clean the palette*)
pencuci (cuci, v)	*someone or something that washes*
mulut	*mouth*
és krim	*ice cream*
siap	*ready*
mentah	*raw, undercooked*
tambah lagi	*to have some more*
kehausan	*very thirsty*
bon	*bill, check*

Translation

Waiter Good evening, (a table) for how many, Sir?
Ken (For) four people.
Waiter Here's the menu. What would you like to order?
Jamilah I would like (to order) chicken soto, gado-gado, capcai and goat satay, and fried chicken Kalasan.
Ken Please don't use peanut sauce – I am allergic to peanuts.
Waiter All right. How many portions of soto?
Jamilah One portion. Hmm... how big is one portion?
Waiter It's enough for two people. What else would you like to order?
Ken Do you have a speciality? What can you recommend?
Waiter Yes... grilled fish with oyster sauce.
Ken Is it spicy?
Waiter We can make it not spicy for you. What drinks would you like to order?
Silvia I'd like young coconut ice.
Calvin Do you have *és campur*?
Waiter Sorry, we don't have (it here), but we do have *és kacang*.
Calvin I want to try (it).
Ken Can I have a glass of water without ice, and I would like to order dessert – ice cream.
Jamilah How long before it's ready?
Waiter Around 15 to 20 minutes.
Ken That's no problem. Thank you.

Waiter Sorry it took so long. We are very busy every Sunday night.

Waiter How was the food, Madam?
Jamilah The soto is delicious but the satay is undercooked.
Ken Could I have one more glass of water, please? I'm so thirsty.
Waiter OK, Sir.
Ken Could I have the bill, please?
Waiter Here you are, Sir.

How the language works 1

1 To order food in a restaurant simply use the phrase **Saya mau pesan**, *I would like to order*, or **Bisa minta...** *Could I have...*, followed by the dishes you would like to order. Notice also the phrase **Bisa tambah lagi**, *Could I have some more...*:

Saya mau pesan satu porsi gado-gado.	*I'd like a portion of gado-gado.*
Bisa kami minta rendang daging dan nasi kuning untuk bertiga.	*Could we have beef rendang and nasi kuning for three.*

Exercise 1 Look at the list of Indonesian foods in 2, choose three things that appeal to you and make sentences using the phrases just seen once each.

2 Indonesian food – understanding the menu

bubur ayam	*rice porridge with tofu or chicken*
capcai	*vegetable stir-fry*
gado-gado	*vegetables with peanut sauce*
sayur asem	*vegetables in a sour sauce*
gudeg	*chicken, egg and jackfruit with coconut and herbs*
lodéh	*vegetables in coconut milk and herbs*
semur daging	*beef cooked in a sweet sauce*
rendang daging sapi	*beef cooked in coconut milk and spices*
rendang daging ayam	*chicken cooked in coconut milk and spices*

(If you just ask for rendang it usually just refers to beef rendang.)

gulai daging	*Indonesian-style beef curry*
gulai ayam	*Indonesian-style chicken curry*
saté	*meat grilled on a skewer served with peanut sauce and/or sweet soy sauce*
saté ayam	*chicken satay*
saté kambing	*goat satay*
saté babi	*pork satay*
saté daging	*beef satay*
bakso/baso	*noodles and meatballs in a broth*
bakmi/mie	*noodles*
kwétiau	*flat noodles*
nasi goréng	*fried rice*
nasi uduk	*steamed rice with coconut and herbs*
nasi kuning	*steamed rice with turmeric and herbs*
nasi rames/campur	*steamed rice with vegetables and fish*
nasi tumpeng	*a mixture of rice and sticky rice served in a cone shape*
soto	*soup, usually chicken*

pecel lélé	*catfish with chilli sauce*
sambal	*a type of salsa with chilli and shrimp paste*
pémpék	*fish cake in tamarind sauce*
telur dadar	*omelette*
telur mata sapi	*fried egg, sunny side up* (**mata sapi** literally means *bull's eye*!)
bala-bala	*fried vegetable with flour*
bubur kacang hijau	*mung bean porridge*
pukis	*a cake in the shape of a crescent*
tahu isi	*tofu with a vegetable filling*
rujak	*mixed fruit salad with a spicy sauce*
lumpia	*spring roll*
kelepon	*a green rice ball with a sweet centre*
biskit	*biscuit*
dodol	*a chewy sweet wrapped in a dried leaf*
putu	*steamed rice in a cylinder shape with brown sugar inside*
és kopyor	*coconut in fruit syrup and with fruit*
és kacang	*red beans with coconut milk and ice*
és kelapa	*young coconut pulp and ice*
és cendol	*rice jelly with coconut, sugar and ice*
és cincau	*cincau leaves, jelly and ice*
és jeruk	*citrus juice and ice*
és alpukat	*avocado, syrup and ice*
téh jahé	*ginger tea*
bubur ketan hitam	*sweet black rice and coconut milk*

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 2 Read or listen to the dialogue in Part One and say whether the following statements are true or false.

a Jamilah alérgi dengan kacang.
b Ikan bakar dengan saos tiram, makanan spésial di restoran.
c Restoran tidak menyediakan és campur.

d Ken memesan és krim untuk pencuci mulut.
e Saté yang dipesan terlalu matang.
f Makanan siap dalam sepuluh menit.

alérgi dengan	*allergic to*	**terlalu matang**	*over-cooked*
matang	*cooked*	**dalam**	*in*

Exercise 3 An Indonesian couple, Pak Agus and Ibu Ratih, are dining out in a traditional Indonesian restaurant in the countryside. Familiarize yourself with the menu that follows and with the words in the vocabulary section before you listen to the conversations in the restaurant. **Part 1:** listen to the dialogue, paying attention to what the couple order. Write **A** next to the items Pak Agus eats or drinks and **R** next to the items his wife, Ibu Ratih, eats or drinks.

Part 2: After you have listened enough times to understand the order, listen again and answer the questions.

Part 1

Daftar Makanan	Makanan Pencuci Mulut
Makanan Utama	*és kacang*
capcai	*és alpukat*
gado gado	*és kelapa*
semur daging	Minuman
rendang	*air putih*
gulai	*bir*
nasi goréng	*anggur mérah*
nasi kuning	*anggur putih*
nasi rames	
saté ayam	
saté kambing	
soto	
lumpia	
sambal	

Part 2

a Why does Pak Agus want to sit by the window?
b What does Ibu Ratih ask the waiter after she has eaten the chicken satay?
c How much does the bill come to?

méja	*table*
jendéla	*window*
danau	*lake*
berseléra untuk	*to have an appetite for*
seléra	*appetite*
mudah-mudahan	*hopefully*
siap	*ready*
habis	*run out of, finished*
lezat	*delicious*
resép	*recipe*
benar-benar	*really*
kepingin	*to long for*
Apa makanannya diberi...?	*Does the meal come with...?*
diberi terpisah	*to be ordered separately*
sayang	*(here) darling*
berubah pikiran	*to change one's mind*
merasakan (rasa, n)	*to taste*
rahasia	*secret*
koki	*chef*
kenyang	*full (of food)*
murah	*cheap, reasonable*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark and Reza are enjoying the relaxed atmosphere at a **warung tenda.**

Reza Ini tempat langganan saya.
Mark Itu masakan apa?
Penjual Itu namanya pémpék. Terbuat dari ikan dan tepung. Masakan spésial dari Palémbang.
Mark Hm... Harum sekali, mengundang seléra.
Penjual Mau pesan apa, Mas?
Mark Itu nasi goréng?
Penjual Betul, mie goréng atau mie rebus juga ada.
Mark Saya mau pesan nasi goréng saja. Berapa harganya sepiring?
Penjual 4.500 rupiah.

Mark Tolong jangan pakai vétsin.
Penjual Néng, mau pesan apa?
Reza Seperti biasa, saya mau kwétiau yang pedas dan siomay.
Mark Kwétiau? Masakan itu apa isinya?
Reza Itu mie goréng dicampur dengan makanan laut seperti cumi-cumi, udang dan sayur-sayuran.
Mark Apa itu pakai telur?
Reza Ya.
Penjual Maaf, mau pesan minuman apa?
Mark Coca-Cola pakai és.
(Then the food is ready.)
Penjual Ini pesanannya. Silahkan!
Mark Bisa minta garpu sama séndok?
Reza O, ini keasinan, bisa minta kécap manis?
Penjual Boléh.
Reza Terima kasih. Saya mau pesan satu lagi dibungkus untuk nénék saya? Tolong jangan pakai cabé.

langganan	*customer*
tepung	*flour*
harum	*to smell nice*
mengundang seléra	*to make one's mouth water*
rebus	*to boil*
mie rebus	*boiled noodles*
vétsin	*monosodium glutamate*
Makanan itu apa isinya?	*What does it (this food) have in it?*
isi	*contents*
telur	*egg*
Ini pesanannya.	*Here is your order.*
garpu	*fork*
keasinan (asin, a)	*too salty*
kécap manis	*sweet soya sauce*
dibungkus	*to be put in a container, to take away*
cabé	*chilli*

Translation

Reza I'm a regular here.
Mark What food is it?
Vendor It's called *pémpék*. It's made from fish and flour. It's a speciality of Palembang.
Mark Hm... It smells really nice, it makes my mouth water.

Vendor What would you like to order, Sir?
Mark Is that *nasi goréng*?
Vendor Yes, there are also fried noodles and boiled noodles.
Mark I would like to order *nasi goréng*. How much is it per serving (plateful)?
Vendor 4,500 rupiah.
Mark Please don't use monosodium glutamate.
Vendor Miss, what would you like to order?
Reza As usual, I would like a spicy *kwétiau* and *siomay*.
Mark *Kwétiau?* What does it have in it?
Reza It's fried noodles mixed with seafood like squid, shrimp and vegetables.
Mark Is there egg in it?
Reza Yes.
Vendor Excuse me, would you like anything to drink?
Mark Coca cola with ice.
Vendor This is your order. Please (enjoy your food).
Mark Can I have a fork and spoon?
Reza Oh, it's too salty, can I have sweet sauce?
Vendor Yes, of course.
Reza Thank you. Can I order one more to take away for my grandma? Please don't use chilli.

How the language works 2

1 In English we are used to talking about ***a packet** of cigarettes*, ***a bottle** of milk*. These are mostly words that count things or put them into a category based on the type of container the thing comes in. These are some you will find useful:

piring	*plate*
mangkuk	*bowl*
botol	*bottle*
gelas	*glass*
cangkir	*cup*
kotak	*box*
bungkus	*packet, parcel*
potong	*piece, slice*

When you talk about *one* of something or *a*, the counting word, if you are using one, should be prefixed with se-, for example:

sepiring kari	*a plate of curry*

However, when ordering food etc., you may also say:

satu piring kari	*one plate of curry* (as opposed to two, three etc., to make your order clear)

For any number of items above one, the counting word is used after the number, without the **se-**:

dua mangkuk soto	*two bowls of soup*

Generally speaking, if you are ordering a portion of some type of food, from a street vendor, for instance, you would do so according to what it comes in or on. **Nasi goreng** comes on a plate and **bakso** comes in a bowl, so you would use the appropriate counting word in your order. However, there is an even simpler option. You can use **porsi** which means *portion* and can be used to order anything.

Bisa saya minta satu porsi mie goréng?	*Can I have a portion of fried noodles?*

2 Sometimes the **ke-** prefix **-an** suffix combination occurs with adjectives, nouns and verbs creating an expression that means that something unplanned and, in particular, unpleasant, has happened. It is rather like the use of **ter-** mentioned in Unit 12. The following are very common, so learn them as set expressions:

ketinggalan	*to miss* (e.g., a form of transport)
kesiangan	*to oversleep*
kecopétan	*to be pickpocketed*
kemalaman	*to stop out at night* (with unpleasant results, eg missing the last bus home, getting home late with the prospect of being scolded)
kehujanan	*to be caught in the rain*
kekenyangan	*to over-eat* (to the point of discomfort)

The meaning of some **ke- -an** expressions have become idiomatic in use. Two that are appropriate to talking about food and drink are:

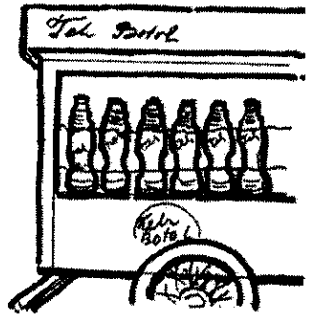
kelaparan	*to be famished, starving*
kehausan	*to be parched, really thirsty*

Using Indonesian

Exercise 4 Can you form the questions and expressions you might need in dealing with various street vendors?

A I would like to order *bakso*. How much for one bowl? Not too hot.

B I would like to order tea. How much for one bottle? Please don't use ice.



C I would like to order *nasi goréng*. How much for one plate? Don't use eggs. To take away, please.

D I would like to order *saté kambing*. How much for one plate? Could I have it rare?

setengah matang	*rare*

Exercise 5 Write a suitable **ke- -an** expression under each of the following pictures. You may need to create expressions from adjectives using what you learnt in Unit 12. There are sample answers in the key.

a

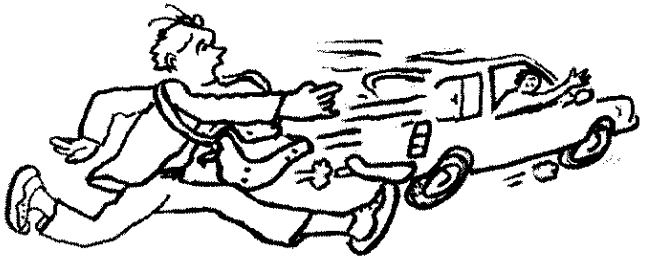
b

c

d

e

f



g

Exercise 6 Over to you!

You (B) are Ibu Tyler. You have decided to go to a restaurant for dinner. The waiter (A) greets you.

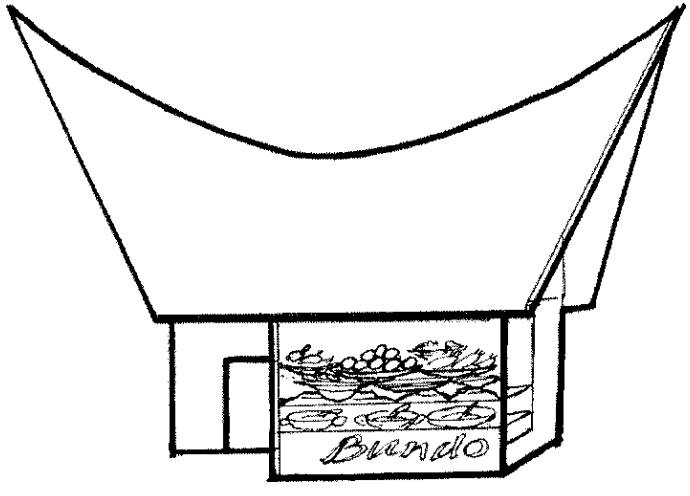
A Selamat siang, Bu. Untuk berapa orang?
B *For one person.*
A Ini daftar makanannya. Mau pesan makanan apa?
B *I would like to order* mie goréng. *Does it contain shrimp?*
A Ya, tapi kami bisa buatkan tanpa udang.
B *That's good. I am allergic to shrimp.*
A Mau pesan minuman apa?
B *Do you have* és campur?
A Ya.
B *I would like* és campur *without* tapé.
A Mau pesan apa lagi, Bu?
B *That's all. How long (before) the food's ready?*
A Sekitar 15 menit.
B *No problem. Thank you.*
A Silahkan menunggu sebentar.

mengandung (kandung, n)	*to contain*
udang	*prawn, shrimp*
tanpa	*without*
tapé	*fermented cassava*
Cukup itu saja.	*That's all.*

ℹ Eating out – Indonesian style

If you like spicy food, then you will love Indonesian cuisine! Be careful when you order 'extra hot' because your idea of what is extra hot might be where Indonesian spicyness leaves off!

There are many ways to sample authentic Indonesian food. For the more formal experience try a **rumah makan Padang**, *Padang restaurant*. Rice is always served at Padang restaurants, but the main feature is the variety of dishes you can try. Ten or so dishes of the customer's choice are served in small portions, so you can try many different types of cooking at one time. The plates are usually expertly piled one on top of the other in the shop window so that you can see what you can choose from. Indonesians may choose to eat with their fingers, which is why there is often a bowl of water and lemon present, to refresh their hands after eating. Eating in this way is not compulsory, so if none is provided, do not hesitate to ask for cutlery, if you need it!



Rumah makan Padang

A lot of food is sold on the street by vendors who wander the streets with their extremely narrow and compact mobile food stalls. They make their presence known in the area by banging on a pan or ringing a bell and announcing what they are selling. These vendors are quaintly known as **kaki lima**, *five legs*. The two wheels of the stall plus the stand make three 'legs' and the vendor's own make five! The vendor will serve you with the food and wait until you have finished it before moving on, as it tends to be served on real crockery rather than disposable plates.

You can also experience the Indonesian culinary atmosphere at a **warung ténda**, *tent shop*, also known as a **warung gaul**, *socializing shop*. These are open shops, usually with tables and some sort of makeshift tent (hence the name). Obviously they are static, unlike the wandering vendors, but the atmosphere is much less formal than a restaurant. Several vendors may operate at such a place, so you can sample a variety of foods. As the other name **warung gaul** implies, these shops are not just for eating but for socializing, so, not only will you get well fed there, you will have a genuine, local atmosphere to soak up and, hopefully, an opportunity to practise your Indonesian.

Indonesians are very fond of their snacks (**makanan ringan**) and eat them at breakfast time or when serving coffee or tea. Another word you might hear for snacks is **cemilan**. This is a native Javanese word that the Indonesians will be delighted to hear you using!

Although they are called **minuman**, many Indoensian drinks are more like desserts than drinks and are often served as such after meals: **és kacang**, and other drinks that are made with ice, are very refreshing in the hot climate.

Finally, a word on tipping! In big restaurants you are expected to tip, but only if a service charge (usually 10%) has not been applied to your bill. If no service charge has been applied, it is generally recommended to tip between 5 and 10% of the total bill. At small shops or street vendors, you are not expected to tip.

14 at the supermarket

In this unit you will learn how to

- shop for food at a shop or supermarket
- understand an Indonesian recipe

PART ONE

Dialogue

Jamilah and her two children, Calvin and Silvia, are shopping at a big supermarket.

Calvin Kita perlu berapa kilo kentang?

Jamilah Kira-kira satu kilo. Kita juga perlu setengah kilo wortel dan beberapa bawang bombay.

Calvin Kita juga kehabisan bawang putih.

Jamilah Ya kita perlu setengah kilo, juga seikat daun bawang dan sélédri. Tolong masukkan ke dalam plastik untuk ditimbang. Silvia, jangan ambil jeruk yang itu. Tolong ambil yang di sebelah sana! Berapa harga seékor ayam?

Pramuniaga Harganya 35.000. Itu beratnya sekilo setengah.

Jamilah Saya juga mau beli lima potong daging bistik. Berapa harga satu potongnya?

Pramuniaga Satu potong harganya 15.000 rupiah.

Jamilah Kenapa mahal sekali?

Tukang daging Ya, karena diimpor dari Australia.

Silvia Aku mau ke bagian minuman? Aku mau membeli beberapa kaléng Coca-Cola dan dua kaléng bir dan satu botol wiski untuk papa.

Calvin O, ya saya juga mau beli makanan ringan. Tiga bungkus kerupuk kentang dan biskuit.

Jamilah Pergilah, tapi jangan terlalu banyak. Saya kelupaan bumbu-bumbu dapur, merica, kunyit, jahé, seré dan daun jeruk.

berapa kilo?	*how many kilos?*
kilo	*kilo*
kentang	*potato*
setengah	*half*
wortel	*carrot*
bawang bombay	*onion*
kehabisan (habis, v)	*run out of*
bawang putih	*garlic*
masukkan (masuk, v)	*put in*
plastik	*plastic*
ditimbang (timbang, v)	*to be weighed*
seékor ayam	*one chicken*

seékor	*one*
beratnya	*it weighs*
sekilo setengah	*one and a half kilos*
daging	*meat*
bistik	*steak*
diimpor dari	*to be imported from*
impor	*to import*
bagian	*section, part*
kaléng	*can*
wiski	*whisky*
papa	*father*
kerupuk kentang	*crisps* (or *chips* in US English)
biskuit	*biscuit*
jangan terlalu banyak	*not too many*
kelupaan (lupa, v)	*to forget* (accidentally)
bumbu-bumbu	*spices*
merica	*pepper*
kunyit	*turmeric*
jahé	*ginger*
séré	*lemon grass*
daun jeruk	*lemon leaves*

Translation

Calvin How many kilos of potatoes do we need?

Jamilah About one kilo. We also need half a kilo of carrots and some onions.

Calvin We are running out of garlic.

Jamilah Yes, we need a half of a kilo, also spring onions and celery. Please put them into a plastic bag to have them weighed. Silvia, don't take those oranges. Please get the ones over there. How much is one chicken?

Shop assistant 35,000. It weighs a kilo and a half.

Jamilah I would also like five pieces of steak. How much is one piece?

Shop assistant 15,000 rupiah per piece.

Jamilah Why is it so expensive?

Butcher Because it is imported from Australia.

Silvia I want to go to the drinks section. I want to buy some cans of cola, two cans of beer and one bottle of whisky for dad.

Calvin I also want to buy a snack. Three packets of crisps (and) biscuit.

Jamilah Go (and get them then), but not too many. I've forgotten the spices – pepper, turmeric, ginger, lemon grass and lemon leaves.

How the language works 1

1 **Sedikit** means *a little* or *some* but it can only be used with things that you cannot count, such as *sugar*, *knowledge* etc. For things that you can count you cannot use **sedikit**. Instead, you must use **beberapa** meaning *a few* or *several*. **Banyak** (*a lot of*), however, can be used with either.

Exercise 1 Look at the following nouns with **banyak** and the meanings. Write the words out again replacing **banyak** with **sedikit** or **beberapa** as appropriate.

a banyak kopi *a lot of coffee*
b banyak nasi goréng *a lot of fried rice*
c banyak resép *a lot of recipes*
d banyak pengetahuan *a lot of knowledge*
e banyak porsi nasi goréng *a lot of portions of fried rice*

pengetahuan (tahu, v) *knowledge*

Note that *how much?* is rendered by **berapa banyak?** in Indonesian.

2 In Unit 13 you were introduced to counting words that categorize things according to the container they come in etc. This probably seemed very natural to you, as English categorizes such things in just the same way. In Indonesian, however, there are more counting words that are used for things you might not expect from an English point of view. In Unit 4 you came across **seorang** which is often used with jobs. This literally means *a person* and it acts like *a/an* in English. There are more such counting words called *classifiers*, because they *classify* different sets of nouns according to certain inherent characteristics:

buah is used for fruit, large objects such as TVs, refrigerators, computers, books, clothes, cassettes etc.
butir is used for eggs and other small, round objects
ékor is used for animals. **Ékor** means *tail*, therefore animals are counted in *tails*. This also includes animals with no tail!

lembar is used for paper, photographs and other flat objects
orang is used for people
pucuk is used specifically for letters
tangkai is used for long, thin objects such as flowers

It will come as no surprise by now that to say *one* or *alan* the classifier must be prefixed by **se-**:

seékor babi	*a pig*
dua ékor tikus	*two mice*

Exercise 2 Try some counting!

a eight sheets of paper
b a paw-paw
c a rose
d four birds
e three dictionaries

papaya	*paw-paw*	**burung**	*bird*
bunga mawar	*rose*		

Classifiers are entirely optional. **Sebuah rumah** means *a house*, but so does **rumah** without the classifier! You do need to be aware of classifiers, however, as some speakers do use them in certain situations, such as when talking about jobs.

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Say whether the following questions, based on the dialogue, are true or false.

a Jamilah perlu satu setengah kilo kentang.
b Kentang harus dimasukkan ke dalam plastik untuk ditimbang.
c Harga satu ékor ayam dengan berat satu kilo, 35 ribu rupiah.
d Silvia membeli tiga kaléng bir dan satu botol wiski untuk Ken.
e Calvin hanya membeli dua bungkus kerupuk kentang dan biskuit.
f Jamilah kelupaan membeli jahé dan seré.

Exercise 4 Read this recipe for beef *rendang* then answer the questions.

Bahan-bahan

1 kg daging sapi
2 buah kelapa untuk diambil santannya
15 batang cabé (menurut seléra)
6 siung bawang mérah
6 siung bawang putih, ketumbar 1 séndok jahé 4 cm, laos 4 cm
2 batang seré
1 lembar daun kunyit
4 lembar daun salam
5 lembar daun jeruk

Cara membuat

1 Potong daging dengan ukuran 5 x 4 x 1 cm.
2 Haluskan semua bahan-bahan kecuali, daun salam, daun jeruk dan daun kunyit.
3 Masukkan daging, santan dan bumbu-bumbu yang telah dihaluskan ke dalam wajan. Masak hingga daging lembut, tambahkan garam secukupnya, daun jeruk, daun salam serta daun kunyit ke dalam wajan. Tunggu sampai airnya menyusut. Kira-kira 1 jam masakan siap disajikan.

(*Recipe supplied by Tapsiah Kemas of Bekasi, Java*)

bahan-bahan	*ingredients*
untuk diambil santannya	*(from which) to get out the coconut milk*
santan	*coconut milk*
batang	*stick*
menurut seléra	*to taste* (not a verb, but as in cooking)
siung	*slice*
bawang mérah	*shallot*
séndok	*spoon(ful)*
ketumbar	*coriander*
laos	*galangal*
daun kunyit	*saffron*
daun salam	*bay leaf*
daun jeruk	*lemon leaf*
cara membuat	*method, directions*
haluskan (halus, a)	*to grind, to mill*
kecuali	*except for*
wajan	*wok*
masak	*to cook*

hingga	*until*
lembut	*soft*
tambahkan (tambah, v)	*to add*
garam	*salt*
secukupnya	*sufficient*
tambahkan garam secukupnya	*add salt to taste*
serta	*along with*
tunggu sampai airnya	*wait until it is absorbed*
disajikan	*to be served up*
menyusut (susut, v)	*to reduce, to simmer down*

a Sebutkan bahan-bahan untuk membuat rendang?
b Berapa buah kelapa yang diperlukan?
c Berapa kilo daging sapi untuk resép di atas?
d Apakah daun jeruk harus dihaluskan?
e Berapa jam dibutuhkan supaya daging menjadi lembut?

sebutkan (sebut, v)	*to mention*
dibutuhkan	*to be needed*

PART TWO

Dialogue

Reza wants to cook Mark her Indonesian speciality, beef rendang, so they go off to the market together to buy what they need.

Reza Berapa harga satu kilo daging?
Penjual Satu kilo 25.000 rupiah.
Mark Mau beli berapa kilo?
Reza Dua kilo cukup.
Mark Apa lagi yang harus kita beli? Apa kita juga butuh kelapa?
Reza Ya kita butuh dua buah kelapa, untuk diperas santannya.
Mark Bumbu apa yang kamu butuhkan?
Reza Saya perlu cabé dan bumbu-bumbu yang segar, seperti laos, tiga batang seré, dua buah kunyit, setengah kilo bawang mérah.
Mark Di mana kita bisa dapatkan bahan-bahan itu?
Reza Di bagian bumbu-bumbu.
Mark Buah apa itu yang ada durinya?

Reza Oh, itu buah durian. Kamu beruntung, sekarang musim buah-buahan. Ada buah belimbing, duku, cempedak dan jambu. Kamu bisa mencicipi semuanya.
Mark Buah durian. Bagaimana rasanya?
Reza Rasanya manis dan agak pahit, tapi baunya sangat tajam.
Mark Boléh saya coba?
Reza Tentu. Rasanya agak anéh, tapi siapa tahu kamu doyan.
Mark Bisa saya bawa ke Inggeris?
Reza Saya kurang yakin, mungkin kalau dikemas dengan baik, sehingga baunya tidak kemana-mana. Lebih baik kamu coba dulu.
Mark Berapa sekilonya?
Reza Sekitar 12.000 rupiah.
Mark Mari kita beli.

untuk diperas santannya	*to extract the coconut milk*
diperas (peras, v)	*to be extracted*
butuhkan (butuk, v)	*to need*
segar	*fresh*
bawang mérah	*shallot, red onion*
bahan-bahan	*ingredients, provisions, stuff*
bagian bumbu-bumbu	*condiments and spices section*
dapatkan (dapat, v)	*to get*
yang ada durinya	*which is spiky*
duri	*spike*
sekarang musim buah-buahan	*now the fruits are in season*
musim	*season*
buah belimbing	*star fruit*
duku	*lanseh fruit*
cempedak	*bread fruit*
jambu	*guava*
mencicipi (cicip, v)	*to taste, to sample* (food)
rasa	*taste*
Bagaimana rasanya?	*What does it taste like?*
manis	*sweet*
pahit	*bitter*
anéh	*weird*
Siapa tahu, kamu doyan!	*Who knows, you may love it!*
doyan	*to like, to love* (slang)
saya kurang yakin	*I'm not sure*
dikemas (kemas, v)	*to be packed, to be put into a container*
bau	*to smell bad, to stink*
Lebih baik kamu coba.	*You'd better try it.*

Translation

Reza How much is one kilo of meat?
Vendor 25,000 per kilo.
Mark How many kilos do you want to buy?
Reza Two kilos are enough.
Mark What else should we buy? Do we need coconut too?
Reza Yes, we need two coconuts to extract the milk.
Mark What spices do you need?
Reza We need chillis, fresh spices such as *galangal*, three sticks of lemon grass, turmeric and half a kilo of red onions.
Mark Where can we get that stuff?
Reza In the condiments section.
Mark What's the fruit with all the spikes?
Reza Oh, it's a *durian*. You are lucky. Now the fruits are in season. There is star fruit, *lanseh* fruit, bread fruit and guava. You can try them all.
Mark *Durian*. What does it taste like?
Reza It tastes sweet and a little bit bitter but it has a strong smell.
Mark Can I try it?
Reza Sure, it tastes a little bit weird but who knows, you may love it!
Mark Can I take it to England?
Reza I'm not sure, maybe (you can) if it is well packed so the smell does not escape. You'd better try (it) first.
Mark How much for one fruit?
Reza Around 12,000.
Mark Let's buy (one)!

How the language works 2

1 Look at the following sentences in English:

A *We boiled the prawns.*
B *The prawns were boiled by us.*

Both sentences have the same meaning but each is expressed in a different way. Sentence **A** is known as *active* in that it stresses that someone or something is carrying out an action, but sentence **B** is known as *passive* because it stresses that something happened to someone or something not necessarily with the agent of the action (that is, the person or thing that carries out the action) being expressed. It is the *passive* we shall look at in this section.

The prefix **di-** indicates a passive.

The passive is mainly formed from verbs beginning with the **me-** prefix. The prefix (**me-**, **men-**, **mem-** or **meng-**) is removed so you are left with the base verb* and **di-** is added to this base:

to take ***meng*ambil** → ***meng*-ambil** → **ambil** → ***di*-ambil** → ***di*ambil** *to be taken*
to give ***mem*beri** → ***mem*-beri** → **beri** → ***di*-beri** → ***di*beri** *to be given*

Saya diberi uang. *I was given money.*

(*Some base verbs are subject to a sound shift when **me-** is added (see Unit 17). The **di-** prefix is added to the original base verb.)

Certain other verbs that do not begin with **me-** prefixes can also be made passive such as **minum** and **makan**, simply by adding the **di-** prefix to them:

minum *to drink*	**diminum** *to be drunk*
makan *to eat*	**dimakan** *to be eaten*

Kue akan dimakan. *The cake will be eaten.*

Exercise 5 Write the passive form of these verbs:

a mencari	d mengirim
b memeriksa	e mengantar
c menulis	f menjemput

memeriksa (periksa, v) *to examine*

When you make a passive form in English, it is not always necessary to express the agent of the action – you can just say, for instance, *The prawns were boiled*, but you do not need to say by whom. You can do the same in Indonesian. If you do want to express who the action was done by, you can use **oléh** plus a personal pronoun, although the use of **oléh** is optional. Note that the person the action was done by with or without **oléh** must follow the passive verb. Note further that *by him* or *by her* can both be rendered by **oléh*nya***:

Dia diperiksa oléh dokter.
Dia diperiksa dokter.
} *She was examined by the doctor.*

Anda akan dijemput oléh Sari di bandara.
Anda akan dijemput Sari di bandara.
} *You will be met at the airport by Sari.*

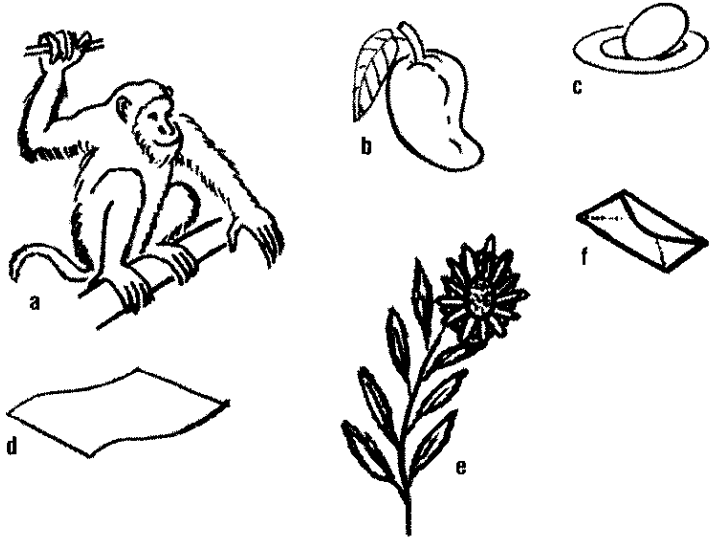
Exercise 6 Change these sentences from active into passive ones.

a Dia sedang mendengar lagu.
b Meréka menonton TV.
c Kami harus minum obat tiga kali sehari.
d Dokter menyuntik pasién.

lagu	*song*	**menyuntik (suntik, v)**	*to inject*

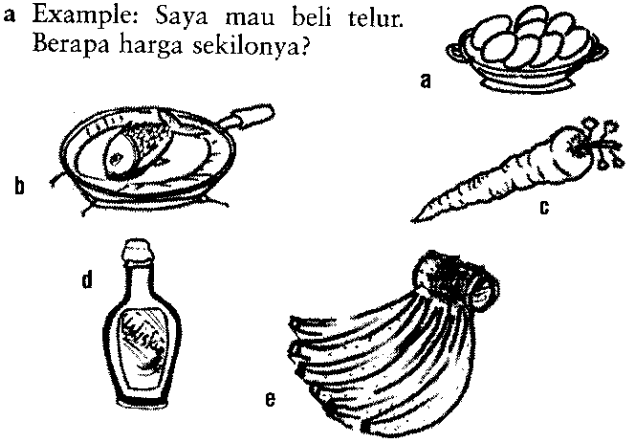
Using Indonesian

Exercise 7 Look at each of these pictures and write a suitable classifier under each. Use the se- form.



Exercise 8 Use the pictures to create a sentence and a question as in the example. Ask how much a kilo of each product costs, except for **d**, where you should ask how much a bottle costs.

a Example: Saya mau beli telur. Berapa harga sekilonya?



Exercise 9 Over to you!

Take the part of Jamilah (A) who is shopping for meat.

A *I would like to buy (some) beef.*
B Berapa kilo, Bu?
A *Two kilos. How much is that?*
B Tiga puluh ribu rupiah.
A *Please cut (it) into pieces.*
B Baik. Ini dagingnya.
A *Thank you.*

dipotong-potong	*to cut into pieces*

Supermarkets; four words for 'rice'

The **pasar swayalan**, literally *self-service market*, is how Indonesians refer to the supermarket. In such places you can buy all manner of produce, including a selection of imported items.

Rice is the staple diet in Indonesia and features at all three meals of the day. If you are staying in Indonesia and you are cooking for yourself, when you go shopping for rice you need to be aware that **nasi** is probably not what you want! East Asian countries tend to take their rice seriously so their languages often have two words for rice, depending on whether it is the cooked variety or the raw variety that you want. **Nasi** only refers to cooked rice. Raw rice in Indonesian is **beras**. To take it one stage further, sticky rice is **ketan** and the rice that you see in the process of growing in the **sawah** (*rice field*) is known as **padi**, a term that we have adopted into English from Indonesian/Malay.

15 hobbies

In this unit you will learn how to
- talk about likes, dislikes and favourites in detail
- say what your hobbies are and what sports you do
- say how long something has been happening

PART ONE

Dialogue

Jamilah is catching up with an old friend she has not seen since she moved to New Zealand.

Ibu Rika Apa yang ibu kamu lakukan di waktu luang di Selandia Baru?

Ibu Jamilah Saya biasanya masak, baca novel dan nonton film.

Ibu Rika Film apa yang paling kamu suka?

Ibu Jamilah Film kegemaran saya drama, komédi dan sejarah. Apa ibu juga suka menonton?

Ibu Rika Ya kalau acara TV tidak bagus, kami suka menyéwa vidéo. Saya paling suka film drama dan petualangan. Sedangkan suami saya suka film laga dan film yang mengerikan.

Ibu Jamilah Saya tidak begitu suka film yang mengerikan.

Ibu Rika Kegiatan apa lagi selain itu?

Ibu Jamilah Saya mengantar anak perempuan saya kursus balét dua kali seminggu, setiap hari Selasa dan Jumat soré. Dia ingin menjadi seorang pemain piano juga penari balét.

Ibu Rika Sibuk sekali Silvia.

Ibu Jamilah Ya. Ibu hobinya apa?

Ibu Rika Dulu sewaktu masih gadis, saya suka sekali menyelam, snorkling dan hiking. Tapi sekarang tidak pernah lagi. Hanya érobik dua kali seminggu.

Ibu Jamilah Saya kurang suka menyelam, juga saya benci berkémah. Tapi saya kadang-kadang suka érobik.

Ibu Rika Suami ibu hobinya apa?

Ibu Jamilah Dia suka komputer dan fotografi. Hampir seluruh waktu dihabiskan main komputer. Dia juga pintar main ténis.

Ibu Rika Sama, suami saya juga paling suka komputer sama nonton bola kaki.

waktu luang	*free time, spare time*
luang	*free, vacant*
novel	*novel*
nonton film	*watch films*
favorit	*favourite*
drama	*drama*
komédi	*comedy*

sejarah	*history*
menyéwa (séwa, v)	*to rent*
vidéo	*video*
petualangan	*adventure*
sedangkan	*whereas, but*
film yang mengerikan	*horror film*
film laga	*action film*
kegiatan (giat, a)	*activity*
kursus	*course*
balét	*ballet*
pemain piano	*pianist*
pemain (main, v)	*player*
penari balét	*ballet dancer*
hobi	*hobby*
sewaktu masih gadis	*while I was still a maiden, before I was married**
sewaktu (waktu, n)	*at the time when...*
menyelam (selam, v)	*dive*
snorkling	*snorkeling*
érobik	*aerobics*
saya kurang suka	*I don't really like*
benci	*to hate*
berkémah (kémah, v)	*camping*
fotografi	*photography*
hampir seluruh waktunya	*almost*
hampir	*almost*
dihabiskan (habis, v)	*to be spent*
dia pintar main ténis	*he is good at tennis*
pintar	*clever, good at*
bola kaki	*football, soccer*

***Gadis** is specifically an unmarried girl, a maiden.

Translation

Rika What did you do in your free time in New Zealand?
Jamilah I usually cooked, read novels and watched films.
Rika What kind of film do you like the most?
Jamilah My favourite films are drama, comedy and history. Do you like watching films too?
Rika Yes, if what's on TV is not good. We like to rent a video. I like drama and adventures the most but my husband likes action and horror.
Jamilah I don't really like horror films.
Rika What other activities did you do?
Jamilah I took my daughter to ballet school twice a week, every Tuesday and Friday afternoon. She wants to be a pianist as well as a ballet dancer.
Rika Silvia's very busy.
Jamilah What's your hobby?
Rika Before I was married, I loved diving, snorkeling and hiking but I haven't done those things since. I only do aerobics twice a week.
Jamilah I don't really like diving, I hate camping too. But sometimes I do aerobics.
Rika What's your husband's hobby?
Jamilah He loves computers and photography. Almost all his time is spent on playing the computer. He is good at playing tennis too.
Rika The same as my husband. He loves computers and watching the football.

How the language works 1

1 From previous units, you already know that to talk about what you like you can use **suka** and to talk about what you do not like **tidak suka. Saya suka mendaki gunung,** *I like climbing mountains.* Another good word for *like* is **gemar** which is less colloquial and tends to sound more formal than **suka** but will give the listener a good impression of your Indonesian. It is important to note that **gemar** cannot be used to refer to people or animals:

Saya gemar main kartu. *I like playing cards.*

To say that you love doing something Indonesian uses **suka sekali:**

Saya suka sekali komédi. *I love comedy.*

Just in case you need it (you never know!), if you want to say *I love you* to a person, use **Saya cinta kamu.**

To express what you do not like, you can simply use **tidak suka:**

Saya tidak suka tiram. *I don't like oysters.*

In English, we tend to use the word *hate* in a fairly casual way when we talk about out likes and dislikes: *I hate washing up!* etc. In Indonesian *hate* is rendered by **benci:**

Saya benci masak.	*I hate cooking.*
Saya benci sekali berenang.	*I hate swimming so much.*

However, it is generally much better to express oneself in a less extreme way in Indonesian when talking about negative things. Therefore you (and the Indonesians you speak to) might find the phrase **tidak begitu suka** a more acceptable alternative. It corresponds to *do not really like* in English.

Saya tidak begitu suka baso.	*I don't really like baso.*
Saya tidak begitu suka masak.	*I don't really like cooking.*

A similar and very common expression uses **kurang**:

Saya kurang suka pisang goréng.	*I don't really like fried bananas.*

Gemar acts as a root to give us **kegemaran** which means *favourite* and follows what it refers to, like other adjectives.

film kegemaran saya	*my favourite film*
alat musik kegemaran saya	*my favourite musical instrument*

Kegemaran can be used to talk about hobbies and activities that you like doing. As with **gemar** it cannot be used to talk about people or animals. Instead, either **kesayangan** or **kesukaan** must be used:

Dia pemain bola kaki *kesayangan* saya.	*He's my favourite football player.*

Yet another word for favourite is **favorit** which is of foreign origin and popular among young people. The usage of **favorit** is not restricted so it can be used with anything, as in English:

film favorit saya	*my favourite film*
pemain bola kaki favorit saya	*my favourite football player*

Exercise 1 Use the correct form of **kegemaran** or **kesukaan/kesayangan** with the following words. Use each one at least once.

a olah-raga
b bintang film
c guru
d sandiwara
e binatang

bintang	*star*
sandiwara	*play (at the theatre)*
binatang	*animal*

Another useful word derived from **gemar** is **penggemar** which expresses *a real fan of...* in Indonesian. As in English it does not just refer to sports, but can be used with anything.

Saya penggemar musik jazz.	*I'm a real fan of jazz music.*
Ayah saya penggemar baseball.	*My dad's a real baseball fan.*

Exercise 2 Are you a real fan of these sentences?

a My girlfriend is a real fan of Leonardo di Caprio.
b They are real fans of Chinese food.
c Jani's sister is a real soap opera fan.
d You're a real soccer fan, aren't you?

sinétron	*soap opera*

Understanding Indonesian

Exercise 3 Read or listen to the dialogue again and say whether these statements are true or false.

a Pada waktu luang Jamilah biasanya suka menonton film horor.
b Jamilah mengantar Silvia kursus balét dua kali seminggu.
c Setelah menikah Rika masih suka pergi menyelam.
d Suami Jamilah menghabiskan waktunya dengan bermain komputer.
e Suami Rika hobinya fotografi.
f Jamilah tidak pintar main tenis.

film horor	*horror film(s)*	**setelah**	*after*

Exercise 4 Without referring back to the dialogue, see if you can complete the sentences with the correct information by selecting 1, 2 or 3 in each case.

a Di Sélandia Baru Ibu Jamilah biasanya
  1 masak, baca koran dan nonton film
  2 masak, baca novel dan nonton film
  3 masak, baca novel dan nonton sinétron
b Ibu Rika dan Ibu Jamilah gemar menonton film
  1 drama
  2 petualangan
  3 komédi
c Ibu Jamilah harus mengantar putrinya ke sekolah balét
  1 hari Jumat dan Selasa
  2 hari Selasa dan Rabu
  3 hari Kamis dan Selasa
d Suami Ibu Jamilah dan Ibu Rika penggemar
  1 tenis
  2 bola kaki
  3 komputer

PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark and Reza are talking about what they do in their free time.

Mark Reza, apa yang kamu kerjakan di waktu luang?
Reza Saya suka jalan-jalan dengan teman-teman dan belanja. Kadang-kadang saya berenang. Dan kamu?
Mark Saya suka membaca buku, masak dan mendengar musik.
Reza O, ya saya juga suka musik. Tiada hari tanpa musik. Musik memberi saya semangat dan inspirasi. Musik apa yang paling kamu suka?
Mark Saya suka semua musik, khususnya musik klasik.
Reza Saya juga suka jazz, pop dan dangdut.
Mark Apa itu dangdut?
Reza Dangdut, musik traditional yang digabung dengan tarian. Mirip musik India.
Mark Apa lagi hobi kamu?
Reza Saya senang menyanyi dan menari. Kita bisa pergi ke karaoké bésok, kalau kamu mau.
Mark Tapi saya tidak bisa menyanyi. Saya pemalu!
Reza Saya tidak percaya.
Mark O, ya olahraga apa yang paling kamu suka?
Reza Saya suka bola voli dan ténis méja. Kamu?

Mark Karaté. Di Inggeris setiap minggu saya selalu latihan.
Reza Wow. Berapa lama kamu sudah latihan karaté?
Mark Saya sudah latihan selama tiga tahun. Saya tertarik dengan karaté sejak saya pergi ke Jepang lima tahun yang lalu.
Reza Tadi kamu bilang, suka masak. Masakan apa yang paling kamu suka?
Mark Masakan India, terutama kari. Saya tidak pernah bosan makan kari setiap hari.
Reza Saya tidak suka masak, tetapi saya suka makan.

kerjakan (kerja, v)	*to do*
jalan-jalan	*to go for a leisurely walk, to hang around*
Tiada hari tanpa musik.	*There's no day without music.*
tiada	*not, to not exist*
semangat	*motivation*
inspirasi	*inspiration*
dangdut	*traditional Indonesian music and dancing*
mirip	*to resemble, to be like*
digabung (gabung, n)	*to be combined*
pemalu	*a shy person*
percaya	*to believe*
bola voli	*volleyball*
ténis méja	*table tennis*
karaté	*karate*
latihan karaté	*karate practice*
lahihan (latih, v)	*practice, exercise*
sejak	*since*
tadi	*a moment ago, earlier*
terutama	*especially*
bosan	*to get bored*

Translation

Mark What do you do in your spare time?
Reza I like hanging around with my friends and shopping. Sometimes I go swimming. And you?
Mark I love reading books, cooking and listening to music.
Reza Oh yes, I like music too. (There's) no day without music. Music gives me motivation and inspiration. What kind of music do you like the most?
Mark I like all music, especially classical music.
Reza I like jazz, pop and dangdut.

Mark What's *dangdut*?
Reza *Dangdut* is traditional music which is combined with dancing. It is like Indian music.
Mark What other hobbies do you have?
Reza I am fond of singing and dancing. We can go to karaoke tomorrow if you want.
Mark But I can't sing. I'm a shy person.
Reza I don't believe (you).
Mark By the way, what sports do you like?
Reza I like volleyball and table tennis. You?
Mark Karate. In England I always do karate every week.
Reza Wow. How long have you been doing karate?
Mark I've been doing it for three years. I've been interested in karate since I went to Japan five years ago.
Reza A moment ago you said (you) like cooking. What food do you like the most?
Mark Indian food, especially curry. I never get bored of eating curry every day.
Reza I don't like cooking, but I like eating.

How the language works 2

1 When we talk about sports in English, we use a variety of verbs to express them. We say, for example, *I play tennis*, but *I go skiing*. In Indonesian, you will be glad to hear, one verb, **main**, is used for them all.

main tenis	*to play tennis*
main ski	*to go skiing*

Main is also used to talk about playing musical instruments:

main trombon	*to play the trombone*
main piano	*to play the piano*

terompét	*trumpet*	**suling**	*flute*
biola	*violin*	**gitar**	*guitar*
célo	*cello*	**tambur**	*drums*
klarinét	*clarinet*		

2 **Berapa lama kamu (sudah)...?**, *How long have you been...?* To say how long you have been doing something **selama** translates *for* in the Indonesian version:

Dia tertarik dengan ténis méja *selama* dua tahun.	*She's been interested in table tennis for two years.*
Saya sudah main piano *selama* enam tahun.	*I've already been playing the piano for six years.*

You could also say that you have been dong something *since...* In this case **sejak** is used:

Saya tertarik dengan wayang kulit *sejak* saya melihat pertunjukan di Jawa.	*I have been interested in shadow puppets since I saw a performance in Java.*
Adik Budi mencari pekerjaan *sejak* dia tamat.	*Budi's brother has been looking for a job since he graduated.*
Mereka belajar pencak silat *sejak* meréka kecil	*They've been studying pencak silat since they were children* (literally: *since they were small*)

wayang kuilt	*leather shadow puppets*
pencak silat	*an Indonesian martial art*

Exercise 5 Can you form these sentences?

a I have been studying *pencak silat* for three weeks.
b He has been interested in karate since he went to Japan.

2 The prefix **pe-** indicates nouns that refer to a person who performs an action. Thus, **pe-** nouns are often connected with jobs and sports. Many, but not all, are derived directly from **ber-** and **me-** prefixed verbs, with the **pe-** replacing the **ber-** or the **me-**:

penari *dancer*	(from **menari**, *to dance*)
perenang *swimmer*	(from **berenang**, *to swim*)
pemain *player*	(from **main**, *to play*)

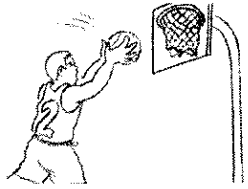
Exercise 6 See if you can work out the meanings of these *performer* nouns using some of the verbs you have met already in the course. Remember to think of them in their prefixed form!

a penulis	e penjaga
b pembantu	f pengajar
c pembeli	g pekerja
d penjual	h pelari

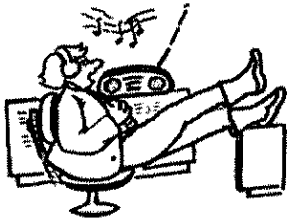
berlari (lari, v)	*to run*

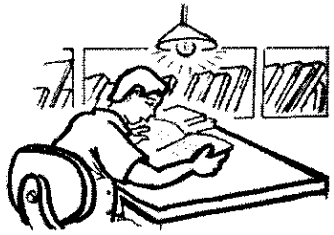
Using Indonesian

Exercise 7 Match the words to the pictures by writing in the letter of each picture. Choose, and indicate with the symbols shown in brackets, two activities that you love doing (✓✓), two activities that you like doing (✓) and two that you do not like doing (✗). Make up six sentences based on this information.

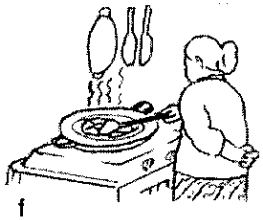

a

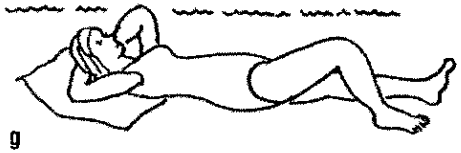
b


c


d

e


f


g

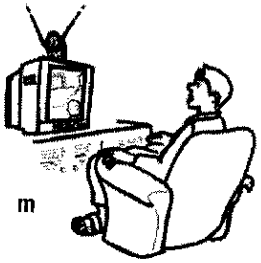
h

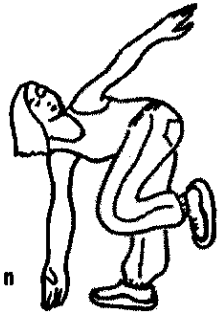
i

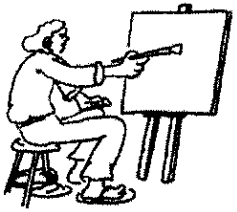
j

k

l


m


n


o

p

q

i ___érobik.
ii ___berkebun.
iii ___main bola baskét.
iv ___main ski.
v ___berjemur.
vi ___nonton.
vii ___mendengar musik.
viii ___masak.
ix ___menari.
x ___bepergian/jalan-jalan.
xi ___melukis.
xii ___menyanyi.
xiii ___membaca.
xiv ___berenang.
xv ___fotografi.
xvi ___makan di réstoran.
xvii ___nonton di bioskop.

bola basket	*basketball*	**bepergian**	*travelling*
ski	*ski*	**berkebun**	*gardening*
berjemur	*sunbathing*		

Exercise 8 Over to you!

You (B) are having a conversation with your Indonesian friend (A) about your likes, dislikes and hobbies.

A Apa hobi kamu?
B *I like reading and travelling most.*
A Buku apa yang paling kamu suka?
B *Psychology, culture and history books.*
A Apa kamu juga suka novel?
B *Not really, but I like the novels of Agatha Christie a lot.*
A Tadi kamu bilang suka bepergian. Negara apa yang sering kamu kunjungi?
B *Countries in Asia, especially Indonesia, Malaysia, China and so on.*
A Apa kamu juga suka olahraga?
B *Hmm, I don't really like (them).*
A Bagaimana dengan berenang?
B *I don't like (it) either.*

psikologi	*psychology*	**sangat suka**	*to like a lot*
budaya	*culture*	**sering**	*often*
tidak begitu	*not really*	**dan lain-lain**	*and so on*

Entertainment – Indonesian style

On your travels around Indonesia you might get the chance to see a **wayang kulit** (*leather shadow puppet*) performance. Such shows often retell the Hindu epic, the Ramayana, which plays such an important part in Indonesian culture, especially in the chiefly Hindu areas of the archipelago such as Bali. In fact, the Balinese dance, the **kecak** is also based on the Ramayana. Although performances of **wayang kulit** and **wayang golék** (*wooden puppets*) have become a quaint tourist attraction, they have roots that are steeped in ancient tradition.

It would be a great injustice to refer to the **dalang** as mere puppeteers. They are highly trained and gifted performers who maintain a position of respect within Indonesian society. Not only do the **dalang** have to captivate the audience by telling the story and act out the voices of the puppets as well as the movements, but they also have to direct the **gamelan** orchestra, which always accompanies the show, from backstage. Performances are usually given in a local language such as Balinese, Sundanese or Javanese, so do not be surprised if the language does not sound like what you have learnt in this book!

A **gamelan** orchestra consists of a collection of various bowls and gongs that resonate at different frequencies, which, when combined with the drums, tend to have a rather meditative effect.

Another form of music that you cannot miss in Indonesia is **dangdut**. It is a kind of folk music that grew up in rural areas, and is loved and danced to by people today, old and young, alongside the usual pop music. It was derived from the musical traditions of India, Portugal and Arabia that came to Indonesia, thanks to the spice trade over many centuries. **Dangdut** did not always enjoy popularity as the lyrics were considered rather risqué and the dancing was considered indecent by some. All big towns and cities should have a **dangdut** bar somewhere, so why not give it a try? Do not be too surprised if you find yourself addicted to it before long!

Pencak silat is to Indonesia and Malaysia what karate is to Japan and kung fu is to China. Although there are many different styles of the art throughout Indonesia and Malaysia, the traditional roots of the art remain the same. As well as promoting health and strength, the art is a system of self-defence that grew out of a need to protect oneself and one's family and loved ones from man and beast.

16 at the doctor's

In this unit you will learn how to

- talk about your body
- say how you feel
- talk about various common ailments
- deal with a visit to the doctor

PART ONE

Dialogue

Ken is not feeling well, so he has made an appointment at the private clinic his company uses. He is in the consulting room with an Indonesian doctor.

Dokter Sakit apa, Pak?
Ken Sesak nafas saya kambuh lagi. Saya tidak bisa tidur tadi malam, susah bernafas. Jantung saya berdebar cepat sekali.
Jamilah Tangannya dingin dan menggigil.
Dokter Sudah berapa lama merasa begini?
Ken Saya sakit sudah dua tahun. Kadang-kadang sembuh, kadang-kadang datang lagi. Saya biasanya selalu joging setiap pagi sebelum berangkat ke kantor. Tapi, dalam seminggu ini saya sangat sibuk, jadi tidak ada waktu.
Dokter Apa anda sedang pakai obat?
Ken Ya, ini obat saya.
Dokter Apa ada penyakit lain?
Ken Ya, saya menderita tekanan darah tinggi.
Dokter Apa anda merokok atau minum minuman keras.
Ken Saya tidak merokok, tapi saya minum minuman keras.
Dokter Mari saya periksa. Saya beri resép obat yang dapat anda beli di apoték. Jangan lupa teruskan obat anda dan banyak istirahat.
Ken Terima kasih.
Dokter Mudah-mudahan cepat sembuh.

Sakit apa?	*What seems to be the trouble?*
sesak nafas	*asthma*
kambuh lagi	*to come back* (of an illness)
susah	*difficult*
bernafas (nafas, n**)**	*to breathe*
jantung	*heart*
berdebar (debar, n**)**	*to beat*
menggigil (gigil, v**)**	*to shiver*
Sudah berapa lama merasa begini?	*How long have you been feeling like this?*
merasa (rasa, n**)**	*to feel*
begini	*like this, in this way*
joging	*jogging*

Apa anda sedang pakai obat?	*Are you on any medication?*
obat	*medicine, medication*
menderita (derita, n)	*to suffer from*
tekanan darah tinggi	*high blood pressure*
tekanan (tekan, n)	*pressure*
darah	*blood*
periksa	*to examine*
resép obat	*prescription*
apoték	*pharmacy*
teruskan (terus, v)	*to keep going, to keep taking*
istirahat	*to rest*
sembuh	*to get better*

Translation

Doctor What seems to be the trouble?
Ken My asthma is coming back. I couldn't sleep last night and I had trouble breathing. My heart was beating so fast.
Jamilah His arm was cold and shivering
Doctor How long have you been feeling like this?
Ken I have been ill for two years. Sometimes it gets better, sometimes it comes back. I used to go jogging every morning before I went to the office but this week I have been busy so I haven't had the time.
Doctor Are you taking any medication?
Ken Yes, this is my medication.
Doctor Do you have any other ilnesses?
Ken Yes, I suffer from high blood pressure.
Doctor Do you smoke or drink?
Ken I don't smoke but I do drink.
Doctor Let me examine you. I'll give you a prescription that you can buy from the pharmacy. Don't forget to keep taking your own medication and take a lot of rest.
Ken Thank you.
Doctor I hope you're better soon.

How the language works 1

1 **Sakit** means *ill* or *sick*. It is also used to express which part of the body feels painful or aching, or ill. The body part follows **sakit**:

Saya sakit perut. *I have a stomach ache.*

badan	*body*	**léhér**	*neck*
kepala	*head*	**tenggorokan**	*throat*
rambut	*hair*	**bahu**	*shoulder(s)*
mata	*eye(s)*	**dada**	*chest*
alis mata	*eyebrow(s)*	**perut**	*stomach*
dahi	*forehead*	**tangan**	*hand(s)*
telinga	*ear*	**jari**	*finger(s)*
hidung	*nose*	**jempol**	*thumb*
pipi	*cheek(s)*	**paha**	*thigh(s)*
mulut	*mouth*	**betis**	*calf/calves*
bibir	*lips*	**kaki**	*leg/legs, foot/feet**
dagu	*chin*		

*Indonesian does not make a distinction between legs and feet!

Exercise 1 How are we feeling?

a He has a headache.
b Do you have an earache?
c My hand hurts.

Some other words for ailments you may find useful are:

maag	*indigestion*	**pusing**	*dizzy*
batuk	*cough*	**muntah**	*to vomit*
demam	*feverish*		

2 In English, we always say *to **take** medicine* but in Indonesian you usually say *to **drink** medicine*. **minum obat** or, as in the dialogue, you can say **pakai obat**, literally *to **use** medicine*.

3 This section deals with how **to give commands** in Indonesian. There are two types of commands: one tells someone to do something, *positive command*, and the other tells someone not to do something, *negative command*.

To give someone a positive command simply state the verb for the action you wish completed:

Makan itu! *Eat that!*

There are certain factors to take into account regarding the form of the verb when giving commands. This is where an awareness of verb bases comes in useful. If the verb you want to make a

command from is a **ber-** or a **me-** verb with a **verb** base, then the **ber-** or **me-** drops leaving just the base to use as the command form:

bermain *to play* **ber-*main***
Main di sana! *Play over there!*

mencari *to look for* **men-*cari***
Cari pekerjaan! *Look for a job!*

If you make a command from a verb with prefix **me-** combined with suffix **-kan** then just the **me-** is removed leaving verb base + **-kan** as the command form. You have already met this form in expressions such as:

Tolong, buatkan saya réservasi untuk bésok. *Please make me a reservation for tomorrow.*

This comes from **membuatkan,** *to do something for someone.*

Masukkan jeruk di tas ini! *Put the oranges in this bag!*

This is from **memasukkan,** *to put (something) into.*

Jangan, which means *don't* is used to form the negative command to tell someone *not* to do something. In the negative command, however, the prefixes **me-** and **ber-** are retained when using **jangan:**

Jangan bermain di rumah! *Don't play in the house!*
Jangan menghidupkan TV! *Don't turn on the TV!*

Exercise 2 Try some commands!

a Take out the garbage!
b Run faster!
c Don't work all day long!
d Don't buy too much chocolate!

sepanjang hari	*all day long*

In informal spoken style, with both positive and negative commands only the base of the verb (with any suffixes like **-kan**) is very often used:

Jangan main di sini! *Don't play here!*
Jangan rokok di kamar tamu, ya? *Don't smoke in the living room, OK?*

As in the last example, you can add **ya?** to a command to soften it. Another way to reduce the force of a comand is to add **-lah** to the verb. It is added directly to the verb or the adjective as a suffix. You should be aware that without it, your commands will have a distinctly forceful tone to them.

Bacalah! *Read!*

The suffix **-lah** is especially useful when making positive commands using adjectives. If you want to say *Be happy!*, you will remember that there is no verb *to be* in Indonesian so you just add **-lah** to the adjective.

Gembiralah! *Be happy!*

Indonesian often uses the passive form of the verb when making commands. This is due to a cultural necessity to avoid directness if possible, even when giving an explicit instruction:

Jangan dibuka pintu itu. Dingin! *Don't open the door.* (Literally: *Don't let the door be opened!*) *It's cold!*

Understanding Indonesian

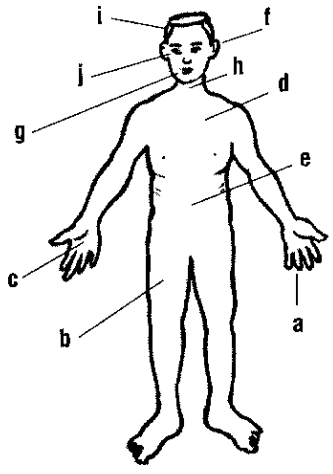
Exercise 3 Answer the following true/false questions based on the dialogue.

a Bila sesak nafasnya kambuh, Ken tidak bisa tidur dan susah bernafas.
b Ken menderita penyakit sesak nafas selama tiga tahun.
c Ken mempunyai obat sendiri yang selalu diminumnya.
d Ken tidak merokok dan tidak minum minuman keras.
e Ken masih menderita tekanan darah tinggi.

bila	*when* (similar in usage to **kalau** and **jika** – see Unit 10)
penyakit (sakit, a)	*illness*
diminumnya (*here*)	*to be taking (it)*

Exercise 4 Match the number of the body part below to those indicated in the picture using the letters.

1 perut
2 telinga
3 kepala
4 paha
5 dada
6 jari
7 léhér
8 mata
9 mulut
10 tangan



PART TWO

Dialogue

Mark is not feeling well.

Reza Mark... Kamu kelihatan pucat. Ada apa? Apa kamu sakit?
Mark Ya... saya sakit perut dan rasanya mual.
Reza Badan kamu panas, kamu demam. Mari kita ke dokter di klinik 24 jam.
Mark Tidak usah.
Reza Apa kamu salah makan?
Mark Saya kira tidak.
Reza Kita harus ke sana. Kalau kamu sakit kita tidak bisa pergi bésok.
Mark Terserah kamu. Saya ikut nasihatmu saja tapi saya pusing, tidak bisa berjalan.
Reza Saya akan panggil taksi.

(*The taxi arrives and takes Mark to the doctor's. Mark has just entered the doctor's surgery.*)

Dokter Selamat malam! Sakit apa?
Mark Perut saya sakit dan saya muntah terus.
Dokter Apa yang kamu makan atau minum.
Mark Saya cuma makan nasi goréng dan minum air dari keran.
Dokter Hm... air dari keran harus dimasak dulu. Sudah berapa lama merasa begini?
Mark Dari tiga jam yang lalu.
Dokter Apa lagi keluhan anda?
Mark Saya buang air terus. Saya lemah.
Dokter Mari saya periksa. Maaf. Apa anda alérgi terhadap obat?
Mark Ya saya alérgi terhadap Augmentin.
Dokter Baik, saya kasih obat pengganti. Diminum tiga kali sehari.
Reza Bagaimana keadaan kamu sekarang?
Mark Ya saya merasa lebih baik.
Dokter Mudah-mudahan lekas sembuh dan jangan minum air dari keran lagi.

pucat	*pale*
ada apa	*what's wrong*
sakit perut	*stomach ache*
klinik	*clinic*
rasanya	*to feel like*
mual	*(to) feel like vomiting*
demam	*(to) have a temperature*
tidak usah	*there's no need*
salah makan	*to eat the wrong thing*
saya kira tidak	*I don't think so*
terserah kamu	*it is up to you*
nasihat	*advice*
pusing	*dizzy*
muntah terus	*to keep vomiting*
terus	*to keep on (doing something)*
keran	*tap*
keluhan (keluh, n)	*symptom*
lemas	*weak*
témperatur	*temperature.*
Apa anda alérgi terhadap obat?	*Are you allergic to any medicines?*
Bagaimana keadaan kamu sekarang?	*How do you feel now?*
keadaan (ada, v)	*condition*
saya merasa lebih baik	*I feel better*
merasa (rasa, n)	*to feel*
lekas	*quick*

Translation

Reza Mark, you look pale. What's wrong? Are you sick?
Mark I've got stomach ache and I feel like (I'm going to) throw up.
Reza You have a temperature and a fever. Let's go to see a doctor at the 24-hour clinic.
Mark There's no need to.
Reza Did you eat something that disagreed with you?
Mark I don't think so.
Reza You should go there. If you are sick we cannot go tomorrow.
Mark It's up to you. I'll just follow your advice but I feel dizzy and I can't walk.
Reza I'll call a taxi.
Doctor Good evening. What seems to be the trouble?
Mark I've got stomach ache and and I keep vomiting.
Doctor What did you eat and drink?
Mark I only ate fried rice and I drank the water from the tap.
Doctor Hmm, the water from the tap should be boiled first. How long have you been like this?
Mark For three hours.
Doctor What other symptoms do you have?
Mark I keep going to the toilet and I am weak.
Doctor Let me examine (you). Excuse me. Are you allergic to any medicines?
Mark Yes, I'm allergic to Augmentin.
Doctor OK, I'll change the medicine. This medicine should be taken three times a day.
Reza How do you feel now?
Mark Yes, I feel better now.
Doctor Hopefully, you'll be better soon and don't drink water from the tap again.

How the language works 2

1 Throughout the course you will have noticed that there are many expressions where a word is doubled, sometimes with a prefix added and sometimes with a vowel change in the second word. This is technically known as *reduplication*. So far, the only usage we have looked at gave you the information that the doubling of a noun is sometimes required to create a plural form (refer back to Unit 5).

Although there is no particular reason why reduplication occurs in certain expressions, such as **kupu-kupu**, *butterfly*, there are three broad catergories of (added) meaning that reduplicated expressions fall into:

- Expressions of time

pagi-pagi	*early in the morning*
malam-malam	*late at night*
kadang-kadang	*sometimes*
sebentar-sebentar	*now and again*
sekali-sekali	*once in a while*
tiba-tiba	*suddenly*
kapan-kapan	*one of these days*

- doing something in a leisurely way or with no particular goal in mind

duduk-duduk	*to sit about (relaxing)*
jalan-jalan	*to go out for a stroll, to 'hang around'*
lihat-lihat	*to browse*
omong-omong	*to chat* (this also means *by the way* in certain contexts)

- emphasis

keras-keras	*loudly*
lekas-lekas	*hurry up!*
tergesa-gesa	*to be in a hurry*
terburu-buru	*to be in a hurry*
bermacam-macam	*different kinds of*
bersama-sama	*together*
cepat-cepat	*very quickly*
satu-satu	*one by one*
dua-dua	*two by two etc.*

2 **Prefix/suffix pe -an and per -an.** In some cases **pe- -an** (**per- -an**) nouns that are created from verb bases correspond to what are known as *verbal nouns* in English. That is, they end in *-ing* but are not expressing a continuous tense:

baca	*to read*	**pembacaan**	*reading*
jual	*to sell*	**penjualan**	*selling*
beli	*to buy*	**pembelian**	*buying*

Formed from a concrete noun, the **pe- -an** (**per- -an**) combination often creates a new noun that extends or augments the meaning of the original noun, which now becomes the base. Look at the following examples noting the meanings of the original noun and the corresponding modified nouns:

gunung	*mountain*	**pegunungan**	*mountain range*
bukit	*hill*	**perbukitan**	*hilly region*
kota	*city*	**perkotaan**	*urbanized area*
pustaka	*book**	**perpustakaan**	*library*

***pustaka** is an archaic word for book and **perpustakaan** is a collection of books, i.e. a *library*.

Some of the nouns created by **pe- -an** (**per- -an**) carry meanings that can be a little difficult to relate directly to the original base verb. When the meaning of both the base verb and the created noun are known, however, the link is easy to see, even if it sometimes requires a little lateral thinking as to how the meaning evolved. Examples:

menginap	*to spend the night (somewhere)*	**penginapan**	*inn*
membangun	*to build*	**pembangunan**	*construction*
terbit	*to appear*	**penerbitan**	*publishing house*
main	*to play*	**permainan**	*game*

Penginapan derives its meaning from *a place to spend the night*, i.e. *an inn*.

In Unit 8 we met a few verbs that have different meanings when the prefix **me-** is attatched, one of which was **bangun** which, when the prefix is added, means *to build*. The meaning of **pembangunan** is the noun derived from the prefixed verb **membangun.**

If you think of **penerbitan** as a place which makes things appear, i.e. be published, then the link between the verb and the noun becomes clear.

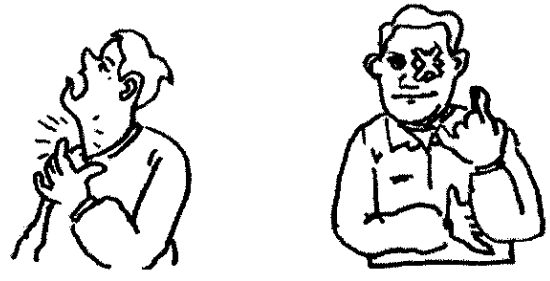
Exercise 5 Using what you know about **pe- -an** (**per- -an**) type nouns from the information just given, see if you can work out the meaning of the nouns in the right-hand column created from the noun (**a–d**) and verb (**e–i**) bases in the left-hand column.

a toko *shop*	**pertokoan**
b désa *village*	**pedésaan**
c rumah *house*	**perumahan**
d kebun *garden*	**perkebunan**
e cakap *to chat*	**percakapan**
f periksa *to examine*	**pemeriksaan**
g umum *to announce*	**pengumuman**
h juang *to fight*	**perjuangan**
i coba *to try*	**percobaan**

Using Indonesian

Exercise 6 Look at the pictures and write the word(s) for each illness.

a _____ b _____ c _____



d _____ e _____

Exercise 7 Over to you!

You (B) have gone to see a doctor (A) because you are having trouble with your eyes.

A Silahkan duduk, Pak. Sakit apa dan apa keluhannya?
B *My eyes are itching and smarting.*
A Sudah berapa lama?
B *(Already) two days, since Sunday.*
A Kenapa bisa begini?
B *I have a dust allergy, Doctor. In the beginning my eyes were just red but after that (they became) swollen.*

A Mari saya periksa. Baiklah, tidak terlalu serius, tetapi saya beri Bapak dua macam obat, satunya obat tétés. Ditétés tiga kali sehari. Mudah-mudahan bapak lekas sembuh.

B *Thank you, Doctor.*

keluhan	*complaint*
gatal	*itching*
perih	*smarting*
alérgi dengan debu	*allergic to dust*
debu	*dust*
mulanya	*in the beginning*
setelah itu	*after that*
bengkak	*swollen*
serius	*serious*
macam	*kind, sort*
satunya	*one of them*
obat tétés	*drops (eye drops)*
tétés	*drop, to drop*

ℹ Herbal medicines; drinking water

Many Indonesians prefer to put their trust in what we in the west would call alternative medicine, rather than go and see a doctor. Indonesia's herbal medicine tradition goes back for centuries, and many recipes are made from herbs that you can find only in the archipelago. You can buy a herbal drink called **jamu** which is a mix of herbs and spices, either from a **jamu** shop or from a **tukang jamu**, a lady who makes varieties of the drink and wanders the street selling it from a basket she carries on her back or on the back of a bicycle.

Mark's mistake in the dialogue is one that all visitors should take heed of. The tap water in Indonesia is not safe to drink. Instead, you can buy bottled water known as **air putih**. This literally means *white water* and it refers to all water that you can drink safely.

17 a phone call

In this unit you will learn how to

- make a phone call
- talk about the weather
- understand some of the features of street Indonesian
- use a dictionary

PART ONE

Dialogue

During the Knights' stay in Indonesia, Silvia has been making friends. She has been invited to go to Rusli's house in Bandung where he is planning to have a barbecue. While she is shopping for something to take with her to Rusli's it starts to rain, so Sylvia goes to a **warung télpon** to check with Rusli about the afternoon's plans.

Silvia Selamat pagi, bisa saya pakai télpon?
Karyawan Ya, kamar nomor tiga, Néng.
Silvia Maaf, saya mau menélpon Bandung, berapa kode areanya?
Karyawan Dua-dua.
Silvia Berapa biayanya per menit?
Karyawan Satu menitnya 3.000 rupiah, Ada diskon dari jam 9 malam sampai jam 6 pagi.
Silvia Terima kasih.

(Rusli's sister Rani answers the phone.)

Silvia Halo... bisa bicara dengan Rusli?
Rani Maaf dia tidak ada. Dari siapa ini?
Silvia Ini Silvia, temannya.
Rani Dia pulang sebentar lagi.
Silvia Bisa titip pesan?
Rani Tentu.
Silvia Tolong télpon saya di 842 8423. Atau saya nanti télpon lagi.
Rani Baik, nanti saya sampaikan.

(Silvia rushes back home and, having not received a call from Rusli for an hour, she decides to phone him again, as it is still raining, and she is not sure whether it is going to be worth going to Bandung.)

Silvia Halo... bisa bicara dengan Rusli?
Rani Tunggu sebentar.
Rusli Halo, Silvia... Ini Rusli, maaf saya belum nélpon, baru sampai.
Silvia Tidak apa-apa.
Rusli Bagaimana dengan rencana kita malam ini?
Silvia Saya pikir lebih baik kita tunda dulu, karena hujan deras.
Rusli Bagaimana kalau bésok. Mudah-mudahan cuacanya bagus.
Silvia Baik, sampai besok.

télpon	*telephone*
Berapa kode area untuk...?	*What's the area code for...?*
kode	*code*
Berapa biaya per menit?	*What's the rate per minute?*
biaya	*cost*
Halo!	*Hello!*
Dari siapa ini?	*Who's this?*
titip pesan	*leave a message*
titip	*to leave*
pesan	*message*
Nanti saya sampaikan.	*I will pass your message on.*
sampaikan	*to convey, pass on* (a message etc.)
nélpon (short for **menélpon**)	*to telephone*
rencana	*plan(s)*
tunda	*to delay, put off*
Hujan deras.	*It's raining heavily.*
cuaca	*weather*

Translation

Silvia Good morning. Can I use the telephone?
Employee Yes, booth number three.
Silvia Excuse me. I would like to call Bandung. What's the area code for Bandung?
Employee Two-two.
Silvia What's the rate per minute?
Employee For one minute (it) is 3,000 rupiah. There is a discount from 9 p.m. until 6 in the morning.
Silvia Thank you.
Silvia Hello. Can I speak to Rusli?
Rani I'm sorry, he's out. Who's speaking?
Silvia This is Silvia, his friend.
Rani He'll be back home soon.
Silvia Can I leave a message?
Rani Sure.
Silvia Could you ask him to call me on 842 8423. Or I will call back again.
Rani OK, I'll pass it on.
Silvia Hello, can I speak to Rusli?
Rani Just a moment, please.
Rusli Hello, Silvia. This is Rusli. I'm sorry I didn't call you before. I just got in.

Silvia No problem.
Rusli How about the plans for this afternoon?
Silvia I think we'd better call it off because it's raining heavily.
Rusli How about tomorrow? I hope the weather will be fine.
Silvia OK, see you tomorrow.

How the language works 1

1 You can make local, national or even international calls from the **warung télpon** or *telephone kiosks* you will find in any city. Unlike coin phone booths that you might find elsewhere there is an attendant in the kiosks. **Halo!** is usually used for *Hello!* when picking up a ringing phone in Indonesia.

2 **Talking about the weather. Bagaimana cuacanya?**, *How's the weather?*

berawan	*cloudy*
berkabut	*foggy*
panas	*hot*
cerah	*bright*
banyak badai	*stormy*
berangin	*windy*
basah	*wet*
mendung	*overcast*
lembab	*damp/humid*
hujan	*raining*

You may also find these words useful:

banjir	*flood*
topan	*typhoon*

musim is used to refer to seasons in Indonesian:

musim semi	*spring*
musim panas	*summer*
musim gugur	*autumn*
musim dingin	*winter*

Indonesia, however, only really has two seasons, dry and hot or wet and hot!

musim panas	*dry season*
musin hujan	*rainy season*

3 **Sound changes.** You will have noticed that, when you encounter words with the **me-** or **pe-** prefixes, the base words these words are derived from sometimes look different from the base words themselves. This is because some base words undergo changes when they have the **me-** or **pe-** prefixes attached to them.

The rules are as follows:

- When **me-** or **pe-** are used as prefixes before **c**, **d** and **j** they become **men-** and **pen-** respectively:

cuci	→	**mencuci**	*to wash*
jemput	→	**menjemput**	*to pick up*
jual	→	**penjual**	*seller*
daki	→	**pendaki**	*climber*

- These prefixes also become **men-** and **pen-** before bases beginning with **t** but in this case, the **t** disappears:

terima	→	**menerima**	*to receive*
tangis	→	**menangis**	*to cry*
terjemah	→	**penerjemahan**	*translating*
tari	→	**penari**	*dancer*

- **me-** and **pe-** become **mem-** and **pem-** before **b**:

buang	→	**membuang**	*to throw*
bungkus	→	**membungkus**	*to wrap up*
bantu	→	**pembantu**	*helper*
berita	→	**pemberitaan**	*announcement*

- They also become **mem-** and **pem-** before **p** but the **p** disappears:

pinjam	→	**meminjam**	*to borrow*
pijat	→	**memijat**	*to massage*
pilih	→	**pemilihan**	*election*
pandu	→	**pemandu**	*guide*

- **me-** becomes **meng-** and **pe-** becomes **peng-** before **g** or **h**:

ganti	→	**mengganti**	*to replace*
hidup	→	**menghidupkan**	*to turn on (an appliance)*
ganggu	→	**pengganggu**an	*annoying*
habis	→	**penghabisan**	*conclusion*

- **meng-** and **peng-** are also used before **k** which disappears:

kira	→	**mengira**	*to guess*
kirim	→	**mengirim**	*to send*
kenal	→	**pengenalan**	*identification*
kemudi	→	**pengemudi**	*driver*

- **me-** and **pe-** become **meng-** and **peng-** before a vowel:

isi	→	**mengisi**	*to fill in*
obrol	→	**mengobrol**	*to chat*
urus	→	**pengurus**	*manager*
alam	→	**pengalaman**	*experience*

- **me-** becomes **meny-** and **pe-** becomes **peny-** before bases beginning with **s** but note that the **s** disappears:

sombong	→	**menyombongkan**	*to boast*
sebut	→	**menyebut**	*to mention*
seberang	→	**penyeberangan**	*crossing*
sewa	→	**penyéwaan**	*renting out*

Exercise 1 How do you think these words will appear when the prefix in the left-hand column is added? (For some of the words a suffix has already been added to create a useful word, the meaning of which is given in the right-hand column. The root appears in bold.)

a	me-	**terjemahkan**	= *to translate*
b	me-	**usik**	= *to tease*
c	me-	**sisir**	= *to comb*
d	me-	**bantah**	= *to argue*
e	pe-	**bangunan**	= *construction*
f	pe	**serang**	= *attacker*
g	pe-	**segar**	= *stimulating*
h	pe-	**imporan**	= *importation*

4 **Using a dictionary.** A knowledge of sound changes is particularly useful because Indonesian dictionaries list words alphabetically according to their bases. This means that, when you come across an unknown word that you want to look up, you need to be able to identify the base of the word you are looking for. In other cases where there are several possibilities, you may need to look for the root under more than one letter. For example, looking at the sound change rules, you know that, if the word sought begins with **meng-** then the base word will be one that begins with a vowel, **g-**, **h-**, or **k-**. You might need to look under all of these before you find the corresponding base word.

You do not necessarily need to sit down and memorize the rules as explained earlier, although doing so would be of benefit. As you use a dictionary, you will need to refer to them so often that you will soon aquire a sense of how this happens naturally.

In keeping with the approach we have taken in this course, vocabulary is listed in alphabetical order just as it appears in the text to make it more user friendly for English speakers.

Using Indonesian

Exercise 2 Over to you!

You (B) are Julia. You are trying to get hold of your friend Lina.

A (Kriing) ... Halo?
B *Good morning, can I speak to Lina?*
A Lina? Maaf, tidak ada nama Lina di sini.
B *Is this 769 1254?*
A Maaf, Ibu salah sambung.
B *Sorry, thank you.*
(*You try again.*)
C (Kriing) ... Halo?
B *Is this 769 1254?*
C Betul. Dari siapa?
B *This is Julia. Can I speak to Lina?*
C Tunggu sebentar. Maaf dia sedang keluar. Mau titip pesan?
B *Just tell her that I called.*
C Pasti. Télpon saja sekitar satu jam lagi. Dia pasti sudah pulang.
B *OK, thank you.*

salah sambung	*to dial the wrong number*
Sampaikan saja salam saya untuk dia.	*Just tell her that I called.*

PART TWO

In this course we have opted to introduce you to Indonesian the way it is really spoken. In addition, you will no doubt encounter a highly informal spoken form of the language on the streets that might make you wonder what language you are actually hearing! While we have concentrated on standard spoken Indonesian throughout this course, this brief guide to informal speech will help to make you more streetwise, linguistically at any rate. Although you need not imitate such a spoken style, unless you want to, of course, you will find it vital to understanding the informal Indonesian that the locals use between themselves.

Dialogue

Reza and Weni are close friends and they haven't met each other for a long time. One day they meet in a shopping mall.

Reza Gimana kabar lu sekarang? Lagi ngapain di sini?
Weni Eh... lu, Reza. Lama nggak ketemu. Gué lagi jalan-jalan aja. Ke mana aja selama ini?
Reza Gué cuma nganter temen bulé belanja. Dia mau beli oléh-oléh untuk nyokapnya.
Weni Pacarlu, ya!
Reza Bukan! Dia cuma temen kok. Eh ngomong-ngomong, kenalin dulu ini Mark. Mark, ini Weni.
Mark Senang berkenalan dengan kamu.
Weni Dari mana asalnya?
Mark Dari Inggeris.
Weni O, ya, hari Minggu ini nyokap gue bikin pésta. Kalo nggak ada acara datanglah ke rumah, ajak aja Mark.
Reza Pasti dong, kami datang. Rumah lu masih di Pondok Indah, kan?
Weni Hm, sudah pindah ke Kemang. Jangan kuatir nanti gué jemput.
Reza Iya déh. Makasih, Weni.
Weni Sampé ketemu lagi.

(In this list, all standard Indonesian follows the 'street' word for comparison, where possible.)

gimana [bagaimana]	*how*
lu [kamu]	*you*
Lagi ngapain di sini?	*What are you doing here?*
Lama nggak ketemu.	*Long time, no see.*
nggak [tidak]	*no, not*
gué [saya]	*I (am)*
aja [saja]	*just*
nganter [mengantar]	*to take*
temen [teman]	*friend*
bulé	*westerner*
nyokap [ibu]	*mother*
ngomong-ngomong [omong-omong]	*by the way*
Kenalin dulu ini...	*This is...* (to introduce a person)
bikin [membuat]	*to make*
kalo [kalau]	*if*
Makasih. [Terima kasih.]	*Thank you.*
Iya déh	*OK, then.*
sampé [sampai]	*until*

Translation

Reza How are you? What are you doing here?
Weni Hey, you, Reza. Long time no see. I am just off for a walk. Where have you been?
Reza I'm just taking my western friend shopping. He wants to buy some souvenirs for his mother.
Weni Your boyfriend, right?
Reza No! He's just a friend. Hey, by the way, this is Mark. Mark, this is Weni.
Mark Pleased to meet you.
Weni Where are you from?
Mark England.
Weni By the way, my mum's throwing a party this Sunday. If you're free, come along, Mark, too.
Reza Of course we'll come. Your house is still in Pondok Indah, isn't it?
Weni Hm, I've already moved to Kemang. Don't worry, I'll pick you up.
Reza OK then. Thanks, Weni.
Weni See you then.

How the language works 2

Street Indonesian takes the concept of being economical with words and sounds to the extreme. Unfortunately for foreign learners this makes Indonesian speech even faster than it already is! The following is by no means an exhaustive explanation of street Indonesian but it serves as an introduction.

1 A feature of the spoken language that is not just confined to slang, and that you have already come accross in the course, concerns verbs beginning with the **me-** prefix. With some verbs this form becomes a **ng** as you can see when **mengantar** becomes **nganter** and **mengomong** becomes **ngomong**.

2 Certain standard Indonesian sounds are reduced in street Indonesian:

- **au** changes to **o**
  kal*au* → kalo
- **ai** changes to **é**
  samp*ai* → sampé
- **a** sometimes changes to **e**
  tem*a*n → tem*e*n

3 Some words have become shortened and/or run together:

- **bagaimana → gimana**
  terima kasih → makasih

4 Informal, street language (i.e. slang) makes use of various non-standard vocabulary words. Some common ones are:

gué in place of **saya** (*I*)
lu instead of **kamu** (*you/your*)
nyokap instead of **ibu** (*mother*)
nggak instead of **tidak** (*no, not*)

And a special word for a foreigner and, specifically a westerner, **bulé**!

5 You may also have noticed in the sample dialogue the usage of certain extra words in the sentences such as **dong, kok, déh** and **ya**. These are commonly added to utterances as tags which are mainly used to convey various shades of emphasis:

- **dong** is used to reinforce a statement:

  Pasti dong, kita datang! *Of course we're coming!*

  It can also be used with commands and requests:

  Tolong dong. *Please.*
  Diam dong! *Please be quiet!*

- **kok** is used to reinforce statements, too:

  Dia cuma temen kok! *No, he's just a friend!*

  Kok can also be used at the beginning of a sentence with the meaning of *How come...?*

  Kok dia tidak tahu? *How come he doesn't know?*

- **déh** corresponds to *then* in such phrases as:

  Iya déh. *OK, then.*
  Minum aja déh! *Well, drink it then!*

- **ya?** is a question tag, like **bukan?** or **kan?** It is very common in Indonesian speech. It is used to confirm the content of the statement or question:

  Pacar lu, ya? *Your boyfriend, right?*
  Sukar, ya? *It's difficult, isn't it? / It's difficult, right?*

  As you saw in Unit 16, it is often added to commands:

  Jangan lupa, ya? *Don't forget, OK?*

Taking your Indonesian further

Recommended books

If you are considering buying a dictionary, there are a couple of points to look for if you want to choose one that is useful and effective. What you really need, especially in the development stages of learning, is a dictionary that not only gives you the equivalent word in the foreign language, but also gives you example phrases showing you how to use the various translations in context. A dictionary that does not include adequate examples of contextual usage will only really help you understand Indonesian, but may be unsuitable if you want to put your English into Indonesian!

Another point to look for is whether the dictionary has been designed for Indonesian learners or for foreign learners of Indonesian. If it is designed for Indonesians learning English, you may find that it is not as useful as it could be for your needs. We recommend:

Wendy Sahanaya and Albert Tan, *The Oxford Study Indonesian Dictionary*, Oxford University Press, 2001 (available through OUP Australia: www.oup.com.au)

This is an excellent starter dictionary and as up to date as you will find anywhere. It contains a wealth of indispensable examples of usage and is also fairly compact, which makes it easy to use if you are travelling.

If you are serious about studying the language to a high level and especially if you are working with advanced texts or you would like to study the finer points of the language, you will need a good reference grammar. An excellent choice is:

James Neil Sneddon, *Indonesian, A Comprehensive Grammar*, Routledge, 1996

The internet

You can find a list of links to Indonesian newspapers online that you can download at: http://www.onlinenewspapers.com/indonesi.htm

Some other sites you may find useful for learning more about Indonesian language and culture are:

http://www.seasite.niu.edu/Indonesian/
http://indonesia.elga.net.id/
http://www.goethe-verlag.com/tests/EJ/EJ.HTM
http://hsc.csu.edu.au/indonesian/
http://web.uvic.ca/hrd/indonesian/

For more information and advice about learning languages go to
http://www.worldlanguagelearning.com

Multimedia

DVDs can be a great source for language learning! With most DVDs you can change the soundtrack and subtitles to suit your preferences. If you get a DVD of an Indonesian film, you could turn on the subtitles so that you can study the utterances that you do not catch or understand. It does not matter if the DVD is not an Indonesian film, as long as you can opt for an Indonesian-dubbed soundtrack and subtitles in Indonesian and/or English. It would be a great idea to see if you can get your favourite films with an optional Indonesian soundtrack, so that you already know what is being said and so that you will be even more motivated to 'study'. You can learn a great deal by comparing the way in which something is expressed in Indonesian with how it is expressed in English. You also have the option of turning on the subtitles so that you can check the written form of the language being used.

Of course, videos are also useful, but they do not have the flexibility of DVDs. The beauty of the DVD is that you can listen to the film in Indonesian and have English subtitles to help you, listen to the English and read the Indonesian subtitles, or combine subtitles and soundtrack however you want.

Other suggestions

With the grounding that this course provides, you will find that any opportunity to use your Indonesian will help you to expand your knowledge of the language, so seeking out opportunities to speak the language should be a priority if you are intent on taking your knowledge to new heights.

Carry a small notebook with you in which you can record any new phrases or words that you find interesting or useful. Make a point of learning these phrases and putting them into practice as soon as possible, either in conversation or in writing. You could also note down the new vocabulary that you acquire from reading and keep the notebook with you to use during those times in the day you usually reserve for commuting etc.

An important principle that applies to any language you learn is 'use it or lose it'! If you do not keep on using the language by speaking, listening, reading or writing, then you will find that you start to lose active use of the language as your brain tends to put skills you are not using 'on the back burner'. If this does happen, you will still have a passive knowledge and your active command of Indonesian can be brought back with a few hours of dedicated study. However, it is much better to keep the learning going, once you start.

A dictionary can be a good source of vocabulary expansion. As you know, Indonesian words are built on roots. You could flick through the dictionary and select a root word that looks useful or common, then learn all the various meanings the prefixes and affixes provide to that root, and, if you use a dictionary with plenty of example phrases, such as the one recommended here, you should learn some of those too, as you are learning structures that use the new vocabulary in context. You could keep an alphabetical filing system of flash cards with the root at the top and vocabulary and usage examples below. You could add to these as your knowledge expands and refer to them regularly to test yourself on your retention and keep the language alive in your mind.

Get hold of a magazine in Indonesian on a subject that interests you such as cars, fashion or cooking... whatever happens to be your hobby. Go through the articles noting down and learning new words and phrases that you come across. Do not be concerned that the vocabulary may be specific to a certain subject area, because you will still be exposing your mind to the patterns of the language. This will reinforce structures already in place, as well as expanding your existing knowledge.

You may need to spell your name while you are in Indonesia. This guide will show you how to pronounce the names of the letters:

a as in father
b like the word **bay**
c pronounced **chay** or as in **Che** Guevara
d like the word **day**
e as in day
f same as in English
g like the word **gay**
h pronounced **hah** with a puff of air on the last **h**
i as in jeep
j like the word **jay**
k pronounced **kah** with a puff of air on the **h**
l same as in English
m same as in English
n same as in English
o as in hot
p like the word **pay**
q like the word **key**
r like the (English) word **air** but with a trilled **r**
s same as in English
t pronounced **tay** but with a soft **t**
u as in pool
v like the word **fey**
w like the word **way**
x same as in English
y pronounced **yay**
z pronounced **zep**

Pronunciation guide

1 Down 1 enam **2** satu **3** tujuh **5** delapan **6** asyik **7** tolong **10** empat **11** lima **13** haus **16** baru **18** sepuluh **20** énak **21** tiga **Across 4** warna **5** dua **8** sekolah **9** senang **12** meréka **14** tidak **15** sembilan **17** khusus **19** tempat

Unit 1

1 a Saya John. Saya (berasal) dari Amérika. **b** Saya Kylie. Saya (berasal) dari Australia. **c** Saya Suzie. Saya (berasal) dari Kanada. **2** Muhammad – Sumatra – mahasiswa; Sutrisno – Jawa – pengusaha; Tuti – Bali – penari Bali; Endang–Sulawési – pelancong **3 a** true **b** false **c** true **d** false **4 a** Selamat datang di Sydney. **b** Selamat datang di Washington. **c** Selamat datang di London. **d** Selamat datang di (your home town). **5 a** Ini kamus. **b** Dia pengusaha. **c** Itu kopi. **d** Ini toko. **e** Dia guru. **f** Ini air. **6 a** Apakah ini kamus? **b** Apakah dia pengusaha? **c** Apakah itu kopi? **d** Apakah ini toko? **e** Apakah dia guru? **f** Apakah ini air? **7** Maaf... Apakah anda Bapak Pranoto dari Indonesia?//Ya betul.//Selamat datang di Inggeris. Kenalkan, saya Robert Davies.//Apakah anda dari perusahaan BRITIMPORT?//Ya betul. Senang berkenalan dengan anda.//Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga. **8** Maaf. Apakah anda Ibu Nasution?//Saya dari perusahaan ANGLOTRANS. Kenalkan, nama saya (*your name*).// Senang berkenalan dengan anda juga.

Unit 2

1 a foto dia **b** hadiah meréka **c** jam tangan saya **d** gambar kita (*or* kami) **2 a** Mari kita berbicara bahasa Indonesia! **b** Mari kita pergi ke Bandung! **c** Mari kita menunggu di luar! **3 a** false **b** true **c** false **d** false **4** Dia sudah *menulis* surat. *He has written a letter.* Meréka sedang *membaca* koran. *They are reading a newspaper.* Dia *mengajar* bahasa Indonesia. *She teaches Indonesian.* Saya sedang *minum* téh. *I am drinking tea.* Kami sedang *menonton* TV. *We are watching TV.* **5 a** kaméramu **b** kacamatamu **c** kuncimu **d** paspormu **6 a** Apa ini

semua kopor-kopormu? (**kopor-kopor kamu**) **b** Apa dia (sedang) menunggu di luar? **c** Apa dia terjebak macet? **d** Apa kami terlambat? **7 a** 2 **b** 1 **c** 1 **d** 1 **8** Maaf. Saya sibuk.//Ya.//Bagus kalau begitu.

Unit 3

1 a orang Spanyol **b** bahasa Cina **c** orang Skotlandia **d** orang Malaysia **e** bahasa Belanda **f** orang Amérika **g** orang Selandia Baru **h** bahasa Malaysia **i** orang Singapura **j** bahasa Jepang **2 a** kopor-kopor berat **b** pakaian olahraga **c** tempat tidur **d** teman guru bahasa Indonesia saya **e** guru bahasa Indonesia teman saya **3 a** false **b** true **c** true **d** false **4 a** Dutch **b** fluently **c** English **d** It's too fast. **5 a** Dia tidak sopan. **b** Meréka tidak buta. **c** Kami tidak tinggal di Denpasar. **d** Itu bukan mobil saya. **e** Dia tidak gembira. **6 a** bukan **b** tidak **c** tidak **d** tidak **7 a** Dari mana dia masuk? **b** Di mana dia belajar? **c** Ke mana mereka membawa kopor itu? **d** Dari mana kami datang? **8 a** Berapa lama penerbangan dari London ke Jakarta? **b** Berapa kali anda makan nasi goréng? **c** Berapa lama kita menunggu? **d** Berapa lama dia tinggal di Indonesia? **e** Berapa kali dia menélpon? **9 a** Saya tidak pernah melihat film itu. **b** (Apa) kamu pernah (pergi) ke Medan? **c** Kami pernah makan durian. **d** Dia pernah tinggal di Amérika. **10 a** Meréka tidak tiba kemarin. **b** Ini bukan penerbangan ke Jakarta. **c** Saya tidak berbicara bahasa Arab. **d** Isteri saya bukan orang Indonesia. **e** Itu bukan orang utan. **f** Endang tidak keras kepala. **11 a** Dia tidak orang Brazil. X Dia bukan orang Brazil. **b** Dia bukan pemain sepak bola. **c** Kami tidak bahagia. **d** Saya bukan bodoh. X Saya tidak bodoh. **e** Kemarin meréka bukan datang. X Kemarin meréka tidak datang. **12 a** Apa kabar? / Bagaimana kabar anda? **b** Bagaimana dengan penerbangan anda? **c** Apa anda (kamu, Bpk, etc.) masih bujangan? **d** Siapa nama anda? / Siapa nama kamu? **e** (Apa) anda (kamu) pernah ke Miami? **f** Berapa lama meréka mau tinggal di Solo? **g** (Apa) anda (kamu) orang Indonesia (Thailand)? **13** Apa(kah) anda orang Indonesia? Apa kabar?//Maaf. Siapa nama anda?//Nama saya Stuart. Panggil saja Stu.//Jangan kuatir. Saya pernah belajar bahasa Indonesia di sekolah.//Di mana anda tinggal?//Bagaimana dengan Australia?// Berapa lama anda tinggal di Canberra?//Selamat berlibur!

Unit 4

1 a Silahkan menyanyi! *Please sing!* **b** Silahkan berbicara! *Please stand up!* **c** Silahkan minum! *Please come in!* **d** Silahkan menari! *Please dance!* **e** Silahkan masuk! *Please drink!* **2 a** Silahkan mengemudi dengan hati-hati! **b** Silahkan menulis dengan teliti! **c** Silahkan membaca dengan tenang! **3 a** true **b** false **c** false **d** true **e** false **4** Guntur Supratna is the best choice as he speaks both English and Indonesian and he has more than five years' experience in sales. **5 a** tahun yang lalu **b** bulan depan **c** dua tahun yang lalu **d** minggu yang lalu **e** tadi siang / siang ini **6 a** Dia sudah menulis. **b** Meréka sedang mengetik. **c** Saya sedang berbicara. **d** Dia sudah membaca. **e** Kamu sedang belajar? / Apa kamu sedang belajar? **7 a** iii, **b** i, **c** ii, **d** iv, **e** wartawan **8** Saya guru bahasa.//Di sekolah bahasa Babel.//Saya punya pengalaman mengajar bahasa Inggeris dan saya bisa berbicara tiga bahasa.//Lima juta, jika memungkinkan.//Bulan depan.

Unit 5

1 a Dia sedang tidur, bukan? *He's sleeping, isn't he?* or *She's sleeping, isn't she?* **b** Itu salah, bukan? *That's wrong, isn't it?* **c** Meréka bukan tentara, bukan? *They aren't soldiers, are they?* **2 a** sangat gelap, gelap sekali **b** sangat luas, luas sekali **c** sangat bagus, bagus sekali **d** sangat kuat sekali **e** sangat lelah sekali **3 a** cucu perempuan **b** mertua laki-laki **c** keponakan laki-laki **d** kakak perempuan **4 a** Buku itu punya siapa?/Punya siapa buku itu? **b** Pekerjaan ini punya siapa?/Punya siapa pekerjaan ini? **c** Anak ini punya siapa?/Punya siapa anak ini? **d** Mobil itu punya siapa?/Punya siapa mobil itu? **5 a** Buku siapa itu? **b** Pekerjaan siapa ini? **c** Anak siapa ini? **d** Mobil siapa itu? **6 a** jam tangannya **b** sekolah dasarnya **c** kebunnya **d** alat CDnya **e** Keponakan perempuannya lucu sekali **7 a** Kita/Kami (sedang) menunggu meréka **b** Dia (sudah) menélpon saya **c** Meréka (sudah) mengganggunya **d** Dia mencintainya **e** Kita/Kami (sudah) pergi dengan meréka **8** Umur kembar saya empat tahun. **b** Agus berumur sembilan tahun. **c** Umur yang sulang tiga tahun. **d** Cucunya berumur lima tahun. **9 a** true **b** false **c** true **d** false **e** false **f** true **g** true **10** 1 a, 2 e, 3 b, 4 c, 5 d **11 a** anak-anak – children (without a double plural this would mean *child*) **b** saudara perempuan **c** buku **d** film-film – *films* (without a double plural this would mean *film*) **e** tas-tas – *bags* (without a double plural it would mean *bag*) **12 a** Dengan siapa **b** Dari siapa **c** Untuk siapa **d** Kepada siapa **13 a** Effendi **b** Ana **c** Linda **d** Effendi **e** Taufik **f** Linda **14 a** dapur **b** kamar mandi **c** ruang tamu **d** ruang makan **15 a** di belakang **b** di antara **c** di sebelah kanan **d** di depan **e** di sebelah kiri **16** Terima kasih. Jangan répot-répot.//Ya, betul. Saya punya dua anak.//Yang pertama berumur tujuh tahun dan yang kedua berumur empat tahun.//Dapur di mana?//Terima kasih. Kamar itu punya siapa?

Unit 6

1 a Ada toko cinderamata. **b** Ada rumah makan tradisional. **c** Tidak ada hotél. **d** Apa ada informasi? **e** Apa ada pusat kegiatan olahraga? **f** Tidak ada balai kesenian. **2 a** film yang panjang dan membosankan **b** anak yang antusias dan pandai **c** perjalanan yang panjang dan melelahkan **d** tempat beristrihat yang meriah, ramai dan mahal **e** ruang yang besar, nyaman dan unik **3 a** lima puluh empat **b** tujuh puluh delapan **c** delapan puluh satu **d** sembilan puluh sembilan **4 a** Jam tujuh. **b** Jam setengah lima/jam empat léwat tiga puluh. **c** Jam sepuluh kurang lima belas/jam sembilan léwat empat puluh lima. **d** Jam sepuluh lewat seperempat/jam sepuluh léwat lima belas. **e** Jam dua kurang seperempat. **5 a** Hari ini hari Jumat. **b** Bésok hari Kamis. **c** Lusa hari Jumat. **d** Bésok hari Kamis. **6 a** rumah yang dia bangun **b** kota yang kami/kita kunjungi **c** gadis yang dulu bekerja di sini **7 a** false **b** true **c** true **d** false **e** false **8 a** iii **b** i **c** vii **d** vi **e** iv **f** viii **g** ii **h** v **9 a** Bunga apa ini? **b** Acara apa itu? **c** Bahasa apa ini? **10 a** (Apa anda/kamu) mau lagi? **b** Saya harus mandi lagi. **11 a** Dia bukan penari lagi. **b** Dia

tidak kaya lagi. 12 a Dia baru saja tiba. b Kami baru saja makan malam. 13 a Kami akan pergi ke Ciater pada hari Minggu. b Di Ciater ada air panas, kolam renang, rumah makan, dan lain lain. c Dari pusat kota ke sana memakan waktu dua jam. 14 a Jam sebelas. b Jam empat belas empat puluh menit (*using the 24-hour clock*) *or* Jam tiga kurang dua puluh menit. c Jam dua belas lewat sepuluh menit. d Hari Kamis. e Jam setengah sembilan. 15 Ya, saya perlu beberapa informasi tentang Medan.//Apa yang bisa saya lihat di sana?//Apa ada pantai yang bagus untuk berselancar?//Dengan penerbangan apa saya bisa ke sana?//Apa termasuk makan?//Berapa harganya?// Terima kasih atas informasinya. Saya akan diskusikan lagi. **Learning tip**: a hospital b hot spring (also means *hot water*) c tears d fountain e zoo f perfume

Unit 7

1 a Kami ujian sekelas. b Dia seumur dengan saya. 2 a Boléh saya buka jendéla? b Boléh kita merokok? c Boléh saya hidupkan radio? 3 a Sampaikan salam saya untuknya. b Sampaikan salam kami untuk Sue. c Sampaikan salam kami untuk meréka. d Sampaikan salam saya sekeluarga untuk meréka. 4 a true b false c false d true e false f true g false 5 1 c 2 d 3 f 4 e 5 a 6 b 6 a Meréka berdua sudah datang. b Kami bertiga bersahabat dengan baik. c Kami bersepuluh (sudah) mendaki gunung Salak. 7 a drink b reply c toy d choice e purchase f entertainment g work h thought 8 a Jalan Mawar nomor 1 – empat soré – Yenny dan rizal b Gedung Kartika – tujuh Juni – tujuh malam c Kampus Universitas Pajajaran – sembilan Juni – sepuluh pagi d Puncak – tiga puluh satu Désember – Kamis – delapan malam 9 Terima kasih. Kapan?//Boléh. Saya tidak ada kerjaan besok.//Maaf kami tidak biasa.//Terima kasih. Sampai ketemu lagi!

Unit 8

1 a (Maaf, numpang tanya), bagaimana menuju ke hotel Aryaduta? b (Maaf, numpang tanya), di mana lapangan terbang? c (Maaf, numpang tanya), bagaimana menuju ke Cihampelas? 2 a false b false c false d true e false f true 3 a Kebun Raya Bogor b Monumén Nasional c SMU 3 d Kebun Binatang Ragunan e Hotél Mulia 4 a lurus, bélok, menyeberang, antara b keluar, bélok, terus, menyeberang, belakang c keluar, bélok, sudut 5 Saya tersesat. Saya mau pergi ke kantor pos.//Apa itu di dekat Hard Rock Café?//Bisa kamu tunjukkan di peta ini? Di mana kita sekarang?//Terima kasih.

Unit 9

1 a sembilan belas ribu empat ratus tiga puluh dua b dua juta delapan ratus enam puluh lima ribu tujuh ratus empat belas c tiga ribu seratus sembilan puluh tujuh d delapan juta enam ratus ribu seratus sebelas e dua puluh lima juta seratus lima puluh lima ribu enam ratus tiga belas 2 a mendaftar kembali b mengulangi kembali c meneliti kembali d memukul kembali 3 a true b true c true d false e true f true 4 1st Noncik; 2nd Muhamad; 3rd Budi (unless you win!) 5 a Beratnya 56 kilo. b Tingginya 45 sentiméter. c Lebarnya 100 meter. d Dalamnya 2 meter. e Lamanya 7 jam. 6 a to fast b to move c to have a family/to be married 7 a to slice b to photograph c to rob 8 a seratus sembilan puluh dua juta b dua ribu tujuh ratus lima puluh c sembilan belas empat sembilan d tiga belas juta e tiga belas ribu enam ratus enam puluh tujuh f lima belas dua belas g seratus dua puluh delapan h tiga ribu tujuh ratus i dua puluh lima ribu j tujuh ratus tujuh puluh tujuh k tujuh ratus tiga puluh dua l seratus lima puluh ribu m sembilan belas sembilan dua 9 Selamat siang! Bisa saya tukar dolar ke rupiah?//Bukan. Dolar Singapura.//Berapa nilai tukar?//Seribu dolar. Saya minta beberapa uang kecil.

Unit 10

1 a Berapa ongkosnya ke Medan? b Berapa ongkosnya dari Kupang ke Dili? 2 a Jam berapa? b Berapa jam? 3 a tujuh bulan lagi b lima puluh lima menit lagi c tiga minggu lagi 4 sehari, setahun, seabad a dua kali setahun b tiga kali sehari c satu kali seabad 5 a false b true c false d false e true f false 6 a vi b viii c iii d i e iv f ii g vii h v 7 a tas yang mana b ide yang mana 8 a yang mana b bisa tolong minta c tolong buatkan d tolong antarkan e berapa f bagaimana g ketinggalan h naik apa 9 Saya mau pesan tempat duduk ke Melbourne. Kelas ékonomi.//Minggu depan tanggal 15 September. Berapa ongkosnya?//Berapa lama penerbangan ke Melbourne dari Jakarta?//Baik, tolong buatkan reservasi untuk saya atas nama Daniel Johnson. Bisa saya minta duduk di dekat gang?

Unit 11

1 a *Kapan* Tuti berlibur dengan sepupunya di Lombok? b Tahun lalu *siapa yang** berlibur dengan sepupunya di Lombok? **(Did you remember to use yang here? If not, turn back to Unit 6, Section 5, page 88.)* c Tahun lalu Tuti berlibur *dengan siapa* di Lombok? d Tahun lalu Tuti berlibur dengan sepupunya *di mana?* 2 1 a Does he eat? b What does he eat? 2 a Do you want to order? b What do you want to order? 3 a Do you read? b What do you read? 3 a true b false c false d true e false f false 4 a keséhatan *health* b keamanan *safety* c kebersihan *cleanliness* d kemudahan *ease* e kejelékan *ugliness* f kenyaman *pleasantness* g kebodohan *stupidity* h kesenangan *happiness* 5 a Meréka akan berangkat ke Inggeris **pada hari apa?** b Yanti pergi **ke mana** dengan Siti? c Pagelaran Ramayana mulai **jam berapa?** d Penerbangan dari Jakarta ke Bali **berapa lama?** e **Kapan** meréka akan pergi berlibur ke Medan? f Orang tuanya sudah datang **dari mana?** g Kita bisa pergi **dengan apa** ke pusat kota? h Keréta Jakarta-Surabaya ada **berapa kali** sehari? 6 Ya. Saya ingin menginap di sini untuk beberapa hari. Apa masih ada kamar yang kosong?// Berapa harganya satu malam?//Apa sudah termasuk sarapan pagi?// Sampai tanggal 10 Désember. Bisa saya bayar dengan mata uang lain selain dolar Amérika?//Bisa. Sebentar.//Baik. Apa di sini ada sauna?// Buka jam berapa?//Terima kasih.

Unit 12

1 a kedinginan – too cold b kepanasan – too hot c kepenuhan – too full d keasinan – too salty e kecepatan – too fast f ketinggian – too tall 2 a lebih daripada b lebih daripada c lebih daripada 3 a lebih baik b paling murah c paling sulit d lebih cantik e lebih ramai f lebih pedas g paling haus h lebih panas i lebih kotor j paling kecil 4 a Patung itu (terbuat) dari marmer. b Jambang ini (terbuat) dari tanah liat. c Bola ini (terbuat) dari karét. 5 a berdasi b bersarung tangan c berrok d berjas hujan e bercelana hitam f berkacamata gelap g bertopi rotan 6 a false b false c false d true e true f false 7 a keméja b topi c dasi d jakét e celana (panjang) f kaos kaki g (sepasang) sepatu h ikat pinggang i anting-anting j blus k rok l gelang m kalung 8 a semurah b seberat c semalu 9 a sama miskinnya dengan b sama botaknya dengan c sama genitnya dengan 10 a embarrassing b pleasing c satisfying d worrying e boring f frightening 11 a jerapah b kapal terbang c Iwan d Pulau Kalimantan e Arab Saudi 12 a Rusia b Asia c Cina d Amazon e Jayawijaya 13 a penuh dengan b kawin dengan c berbicara dengan d sama dengan e dengan jip f kenal dengan g terbiasa dengan h berteman dengan 14 a topi – topi – Bambu b celana batik – 150.000 rupiah – 24 c cincin – Perak d wayang – 75.000 rupiah – Kayu 15 Saya mau membeli sesuatu untuk kakak saya.// Terbuat dari apa dasi ini?//Berapa harganya?//Apa ini harga pas?// Baiklah, saya ambil dua yang motifnya berbéda.

Unit 13

1 (*possible answers*) Saya mau pesan (satu porsi) nasi goréng. Bisa minta (satu porsi) és kacang. Bisa tambah lagi (satu porsi) lumpia. 2 a false b true c true d true e false f false 3 Part 1 gado gado R rendang A nasi kuning A saté ayam A R lumpia R sambal A R és alpukat R anggur mérah A anggur putih R Part 2 a to have a view of the lake b if she could have the recipe c 90,000 rupiah 4 A Saya mau pesan bakso. Berapa harganya semangkuk? Jangan terlalu pedas. B Saya mau pesan (minuman) téh. Berapa harganya sebotol? Tolong pakai és! C Saya mau pesan nasi goréng. Berapa harganya sepiring? Jangan pakai telur. Tolong dibungkus! D Saya mau pesan saté kambing. Berapa harganya sepiring? (Bisa) minta setengah matang? 5 a kebesaran b kepedasan c kedinginan d kehujanan e kecopetan f kepanasan g ketinggalan 6 Untuk satu orang.//Saya mau pesan mie goréng. Apa itu mengandung udang?//Bagus kalau begitu. Saya alérgi kalau makan udang.//Apa ada és campur?//Saya mau pesan és campur tanpa tapé.//Cukup itu saja. Berapa lama makanannya siap?//Tidak apa-apa. Terima kasih.

Unit 14

1 a sedikit kopi b sedikit nasi goréng c beberapa resép d sedikit pengetahuan e beberapa porsi nasi goréng 2 a delapan lembar kertas b sebuah papaya c setangkai bunga mawar d empat ékor burung e tiga buah kamus 3 a false b true c true d false e false f true 4 a daging sapi, santan, cabé, bawang mérah, bawang putih, jahé, laos, seré, daun kunyit, daun salam, daun jeruk b 2 c 1 d tidak e 1 5 a dicari b diperiksa c ditulis d dikirim e diantar f dijemput 6 a Lagu didengar dia. b TV ditonton meréka. c Obat harus diminum tiga kali sehari. d Pasién disuntik (oléh) doctor. 7 a seékor b sebuah c sebutir d selembar e setangkai f sepucuk 8 b Saya mau beli ikan. Berapa harganya sekilo? c Saya mau beli wortel. Berapa harganya sekilo? d Saya mau beli whiski. Berapa harganya sebotol? e Saya mau beli pisang. Berapa harganya sekilo? 9 Saya mau beli daging sapi.//Dua kilo. Berapa harganya?//Tolong dipotong-potong.//Terima kasih.

Unit 15

1 a olah-raga kegemaran b bintang film kesukaan/kesayangan c guru kesukaan/kesayangan d sandiwara kegemaran e binatang kesukaan/kesayangan 2 a Pacar saya penggemar Leonardo di Caprio. b Meréka penggemar makanan Cina. c Adik (Kakak) penggemar sinétron. d Anda (Kamu) penggemar bola kaki, (bu)kan? 3 a false b true c false d true e false f true 4 a 2 b 1 c 1 d 3 5 a Saya (sudah) belajar pencak silat selama tiga minggu. b Dia tertarik dengan karaté sejak dia pergi ke Jepang. 6 a writer b helper c buyer d seller e guard f teacher g worker h runner 7 a iii b iv c vii d xiii e xiv f viii g v h xv i xvii j xvi k xii l ix m vi n i o xi p x q ii (possible sentences) Saya suka sekali berenang. Saya suka sekali menyanyi. Saya suka menari. Saya suka fotografi. Saya tidak begitu suka berkebun. Saya kurang suka masak. 8 Saya paling suka membaca dan bepergian.//Buku-buku psikologi, budaya dan sejarah.//Tidak begitu, tapi novel-novel karya Agatha Christie saya sangat suka.//Negara-negara di Asia, khususnya Indonesia, Malaysia, Cina dan lain lain.//Hm, saya tidak begitu suka.//Saya juga tidak suka.

Unit 16

1 a Dia sakit kepala. b Apa anda/kamu sakit telinga? c Saya sakit tangan. 2 a Keluarkan sampah! b Lari lebih cepat! c Jangan bekerja sepanjang hari! d Jangan membeli terlalu banyak coklat! 3 a true b false c true d false e true 4 1 c 2 f 3 i 4 b 5 d 6 a 7 h 8 j 9 g 10 c 5 a shopping mall b rural area c accommodation d plantation e conversation f examination g announcement h fight i experiment 6 a sakit gigi b batuk c demam d sakit tenggorokan e sakit mata 7 Mata saya gatal dan perih.//Sudah dua hari, sejak hari Minggu//Saya alérgi dengan debu, Dokter. Mulanya mata saya cuma mérah, tetapi setelah itu bengkak.//Terima kasih, Dokter.

Unit 17

1 a menerjemahkan b mengusik c menyisir d membantah e pembangunan f penyerang g penyegar h pengimporan 2 Selamat pagi, bisa bicara dengan Lina?//Apa ini 769 1254?//Maaf, terima kasih. Ini 769 1254?//Ini Julia, bisa bicara dengan Lina?//Sampaikan saja salam saya untuk dia.//Baik, terima kasih.

listening transcripts

Unit 1, Exercise 2

1 Nama saya Muhammad. Saya berasal dari Sumatra. Saya mahasiswa.
2 Nama saya Sutrisno. Saya berasal dari Jawa. Saya pengusaha.
3 Saya Tuti. Saya dari Bali. Saya penari Bali.
4 Saya Endang. Saya dari Sulawesi. Saya pelancong.

Unit 3, Exercise 4

Ibu Rani	Siapa nama anda?
Interviewee	Nama saya Klaus. Klaus Van Joll.
Rani	Apakah anda berasal dari Australia?
Interviewee	Bukan, saya berasal dari Belanda, dari Amsterdam.
Rani	Anda berbicara dengan lancar dan jelas sekali. Apakah anda bisa berbicara Jerman?
Interviewee	Maaf, bisa Ibu ulangi lagi. Saya tidak mengerti. Ibu berbicara sangat cepat.
Rani	Apakah anda bisa berbicara bahasa Jerman?
Interviewee	Tidak, saya hanya berbicara bahasa Belanda, Indonesia dan Inggeris saja.

Unit 5, Exercise 10

1 Nama saya Sunaryo belum menikah berasal dari keluarga besar. Ibu dan bapak saya pegawai negeri. Saya mempunyai dua kakak laki-laki and seorang kakak perempuan. Meréka semua telah bekerja. Adik saya dua orang, pelajar. Adik saya yang kecil berumur empat tahun, belum sekolah.
2 Saya bernama Tanti dari Surabaya. Saya sudah menikah tapi belum mempunyai anak. Saya tinggal dengan mertua saya. Suami saya montir di sebuah béngkél. Saya seorang penjahit pakaian.
3 Saya Beni, duda dengan dua orang anak. Saya sudah cerai tiga tahun yang lalu. Novi tujuh tahun dan Toni sepeluh tahun. Keduanya murid sekolah Dasar.
4 Saya bernama Anton, manajer di perusahaan swasta di Jakarta. Isteri saya seorang perancang mode di perusahaan pakaian anak-anak. Anak saya dua orang, laki-laki dan perempuan. Hadi berumur delapan tahun dan Weni berumur enam tahun.
5 Saya Indra, masih bujangan berasal dari keluarga kecil. Saya kuliah di Universitas Atmajaya di Jakarta. Saya anak tunggal. Ibu saya setiap hari sibuk bekerja di butik dan ayah saya seorang dosén.

Unit 8, Exercise 3

a
A Maaf Pak, numpang tanya. Di mana Kebun Raya Bogor?
B Sekitar dua ratus méter dari sini, dekat Istana Bogor. Jalan lurus sampai perempatan, kemudian bélok kanan.
A Terima kasih.

b
A Permisi, Pak. Di mana tugu Monumén Nasional?
B Maksud Bapak Monas? Kami selalu menyebutnya Monas.
A Ya. Maksud saya Monas.
B Dari sini jalan lurus sampai lampu mérah, kemudian bélok kiri. Monas ada di belakang Bank BCA.

c
A Permisi, Pak. Di mana SMU 2?
B Tidak ada SMU 2 di sekitar sini, yang ada SMU 3 di samping lapangan sepak bola itu.
A Terima kasih Pak, maksud saya SMU 3.

d
A Permisi, Pak. Saya mau tanya di mana Kebun Binatang Ragunan?
B Maaf, saya tidak tahu. Saya bukan berasal dari sini. Coba tanya ke toko di seberang jalan?
A Terima kasih.
A Permisi, Pak, di mana Kebun Binatang Ragunan?
C Di ujung jalan ini. Di dekat SMU Ragunan.

e
A Permisi, Pak. Bagaimana caranya ke hotel Sahid?
B Apa? Sahid Jaya?
A Ya, Sahid Jaya. Sebentar Pak, saya salah. Maksud saya hotel Mulia...
B Hotel Mulia? Lurus saja, ikuti jalan ini sampai bertemu dengan bundaran, kemudian bélok kanan. Hotel Mulia ada setelah Plaza Senayan.

Unit 9, Exercise 4

The numbers called out in the lottery game are: 47, 18, 56, 13, 6, 69, 43, 85, 50, 16, 63, 94, 61, 30, 28, 72, 9, 11, 83, 24, 58, 77, 38, 20, 59, 41, 12, 22, 34, 17, 29, 10, 98, 70, 32, 79, 37, 91, 7, 36, 21, 87, 3, 52, 60, 99, 93, 25, 66, 45.

Unit 13, Exercise 3

Pelayan Selamat malam. Méja untuk berdua?
Agus Ya. Bisa méja di dekat jendéla? Saya suka pemandangan danau.
Pelayan Tentu, Pak. Silahkan ikut saya. Ini daftar makanannya. Satu untuk Ibu dan ini untuk Bapak. Saya kembali lagi kalau bapak dan ibu sudah siap.
Ratih Wow! Saya lapar sekali.
Agus Saya juga. Saya berselera untuk makan.
Ratih Mudah-mudahan meréka punya saté kambing. Eh lihat, meréka punya. Saya dengar saté kambing di sini terkenal.
Pelayan Apa ibu dan bapak sudah siap?
Agus Kamu sudah ada yang dipesan?
Ratih Ya.
Agus Bisa saya pesan saté ayam dan nasi kuning? Hm... tunggu sebentar. Bisa saya pesan rendang juga?
Pelayan Saté ayam, nasi kuning, rendang daging dan untuk ibu?
Ratih Hm, saya mau saté kambing dan e...
Pelayan Oh maaf, Bu. Saté kambingnya sudah habis, tapi kami ada saté ayam. Lezat sekali. Kami punya resep sendiri.
Ratih Sayang sekali. Saya benar-benar kepingin saté kambing, tetapi tidak apa-apa. Saya yakin saté ayam juga énak.
Pelayan Satu porsi saté ayam, dan yang lain?
Ratih Ya, saya mau gado-gado.
Pelayan Sate ayam, gado-gado. Itu saja?
Ratih Um, saya juga mau lumpia.
Pelayan Baik, jadi saté ayam, gado-gado dan lumpia.
Agus Apa makanannya diberi sambal?
Pelayan Maaf harus dipesan terpisah.
Agus Tolong sambal untuk dua orang.
Pelayan Baik. Mau pesan minuman apa?
Agus Ya, segelas red wine untuk saya dan bagaimana dengan kamu, Sayang?
Ratih Saya juga, sama.
Pelayan Baik, jadi dua gelas red wine.
Ratih Tunggi, saya berubah pikiran. Bisa segelas white wine untuk saya?
Pelayan Tidak masalah. Satu gelas white wine... Bagaimana makanannya Pak, Bu?
Ratih Lezat sekali, terima kasih, khususnya saté ayam. Saya belum pernah merasakan saté ayam yang selezat ini. Apa reséepnya?
Pelayan Maaf, Bu. Saya tidak bisa memberitahu. Itu rahasia koki. Apa mau makanan penutup?
Agus Saya kenyang sekali. Apa kamu mau coba satu?
Ratih Ya. Punya és alpukat?
Pelayan Ya, kami punya. Satu és alpukat?
Ratih Ya.
Agus Bisa minta bonnya?
Pelayan Tentu Pak. Ini.
Ratih Berapa semuanya?
Agus 90.000 rupiah.
Ratih Sangat murat, ya?

abu-abu *grey*
acara *programme*
acara pernikahan *wedding ceremony*
Ada apa? *What's wrong?*
Ada gula ada semut. *Where there is sugar there are ants.*
ahli *expert*
ahli hukum *lawyer.*
air *water*
air mancur *fountain*
air panas *hot spring*
air putih *drinking water*
akademi *academy.*
akan *will/shall*
akhir pekan *weekend*
akutansi *accounting*
alamat *address*
alat CD *CD player*
alérgik *allergic*
aman *safe*
ambil *take*
Amérika *America*
anak-anak *children*
anak laki-laki *son*
anak muda *young people*
anak perempuan *daughter*
anak tunggal *only child*
anéh *weird*
anggap *to consider*
Anggap saja rumah sendiri! *Make yourself at home!*
anggur *wine*
angklung *a West Javanese bamboo instrument*
angkot *public city transport*
angkot yang berwarna coklat *the brown-coloured angkot*
anjing *dog*
antar *to take (someone, somewhere)*
Antarkan saya ke... *Take me to...*
antusias *enthusiastic*
apa/apakah *question marker*
apoték *pharmacy*
arsitektur *architecture*
asaman *pickles*
asin *salty*
asli *original*
atas *on, for*
atas nama *under the name of*
aula sekolah *school hall*
Australia *Australia*
Awas! *Watch out!*
ayam *chicken*
ayam goréng *fried chicken*
Ayo! *Come on!*

baca *to read*
Bagaimana? *How?*
Bagaimana kabar anda? *How are you?*
Bagaimana menuju ke...? *How do I get to...?*
Bagaimana rasanya? *What does it taste like?*
bagi *for*
bagian *part, section*
bagus *good, nice*
Bagus kalau begitu. *That's fine.*

bahagia *happy*
bahan *material*
bahasa *language*
Bahasa Indonesia *Indonesian (language)*
baik *well, good, fine*
baiklah *all right*
Baiklah kalau begitu. *That's fine.*
baju *dress*
bakar *grill*
bakmi *noodles*
bakso/baso *meatball soup with noodles*
bala-bala *fried vegetables with flour*
balet *ballet*
balik arah *U turn*
bandara (bandar udara) *airport*
bangun *to get up, to wake up, to build*
bantu *to help*
bantuan (bantu, v) *help*
banyak *a lot, many*
Bapak *Mr*
bar *bar*
baru *new*
baru sampai *just arrived*
baso *meatball*
bau *to smell bad*
bawah tanah *underground*
bawang bombay *onion*
bawang mérah *shallot/red onion*
bawang putih *garlic*
bayam *spinach*
bayar *to pay*
beberapa *some, a few*
bekerja *to work*
belajar (ajar, v) *to learn, to study*
belakang *behind*
Belanda *Dutch*
belanja *shopping*
beli *to buy*
belian (beli, v) *a purchase, purchased item(s)*
bélok *to turn*
bélokan (bélok, v) *turning*
belum *not yet*
benci *to hate*
béngkél *workshop, garage*
bepergian (pergi, v) *travelling*
berada *to be*
berangkat (angkat, v) *to leave for, to set out*
Berapa? *How many?, How much?*
berat *heavy*
beratnya *it weighs*
berbéda (béda, n) *different*
berbelanja (belanja, n) *to go shopping*
berbicara (bicara, v) *to speak*
bercanda (canda, v) *to kid*
berdebar (debar, v) *to beat*
berdiri (diri, n) *to stand up*
berdua *two person(s), in a pair*
berenang (renang) *to swim*
bergaul (gaul, v) *to socialize*
berhasil (hasil, n) *succeed*
berhenti (henti, v) *to stop*
berhitung (hitung, v) *to count*
berjalan (jalan, v) *to walk*
berjalan kaki *go on foot*
berjemur (jemur, v) *to sunbathe*
berkebun (kebun, n) *to do gardening*
berkeluarga (keluarga, n) *married*
berkemah (kemah, v) *to go camping*
berkomunikasi (komunikasi, v) *to communicate*
berkunjung (kunjung, v) *to visit*
berlari (lari, v) *to run*
berlibur (libur, n) *to be on holiday*
bermacam-macam *many different kinds of*
bernafas (nafas, n) *to breathe*
bernostalgia (nostalgia, n) *to be nostalgic*
berpakaian (pakai, v) *to get dressed*
berpakaian rapi *dress well*
bersejarah (sejarah, n) *historical*
berselancar (lancar, a) *surfing*
bersih *clean*
bertanya (tanya, n) *to ask*
bertemu (temu, v) *to meet*
bertiga (tiga) *three persons, as a three*
beruntung (untung, n) *lucky*
betah *feel at home*
betul *that's correct*
biasanya *usually*
biaya *cost*
bidang *field*
bingung *confused*
biologi *biology*
bioskop *movie theatre, cinema*
biro perjalanan *travel agency*
biru *blue*
biru muda *light blue*
bisa *can, to be able to*
biskuit *biscuit*
bisnis *business*
bisnis manajemen *business management*
bistik *steak*
bodoh *stupid*
bola kaki *football, soccer*
bola voli *volleyball*
boléh *may*
bon *bill*
bosan *to get bored*
botak *bald*
brosur *brochure*
buatan tangan *hand made*
bubur ayam *rice porridge with chicken, tofu and celery*
bubur kacang hijau *mung bean porridge*
bubur ketan hitam *sticky rice sweet with coconut milk*
bujangan *single, bachelor*
buka *open*
bukan *no*
buku *book*
bulan *month*
bumbu-bumbu *spices*
bundaran *roundabout*
bunga *flower*
buta *blind*
butik *boutique, shop*

cabé *chilli*
campur *mix, mixed*
cantik *beautiful*
cap *printed*
capcai *stir-fried vegetables*
capek *tired*
cari *look for*
cék-in *check in*
celana *trousers*
celana panjang *trousers*
Cepat! *Hurry up!*
cerai *divorced*
céréwet *talkative*
ceritakan (cerita, v) *to tell*
Cina *China*
coba *to try*
coklat *brown*
coklat tua *dark brown*
corak *pattern*
cuaca *weather*
cuci *to wash*
cukup *enough*
cuma *just, only*

daérah *area*
daftar *list*
daftar makanan *menu*
daging *meat*
dalam *inside*
dalang *puppeteer, dalang*
damai *peaceful*
dan *and*
danau *lake*
dangdut *dangdut*, folk singing and dancing
dari *from*
dari mana? *where from?*
dasar *basic, typical*
datang *to come*
datanglah (datang, v) *please come*
daun jeruk *lemon leaves*
dekat *near*
delapan *eight*
demam *feverish*
dengan *with*
dengan baik sekali *very well*
dengan lambat *slowly*
dengan lancar *fluently*
di *in*
di antara *in between*
di belakang *at the back*
di depan *in front*
Di jalan apa? *On what street?*
di luar *outside*
di samping *next to*

di sana *there*
di sebelah kanan *on the right*
di sebelah kiri *on the left*
di seberang jalan *across the road*
di sini *here*
dibungkus *to take out, to take away, wrapped up* (food)
digabung (gabung, n) *to be combined*
dihabiskan (habis, v) *to be spent on*
diisi (isi, v) *to be filled in*
dijual (jual, v) *to be sold*
dikemas (kemas, v) *to be packed*
dikunjugi (kunjung, v) *to be visited*
dilarang *to be probibited, No...*
dinding *wall*
diperas (peras, v) *to be extracted*
diskon *discount*
diskusikan (diskusi, n) *to be discussed*
ditimbang (timbang, v) *to be weighed*
dodol *an Indonesian sweet*
dokter *doctor*
dokter gigi *dentist*
dolar *dollar*
dosen *lecturer*
drama *drama*
dua *two*
dua hari yang lalu *the day before yesterday*
duda *widow*
duduk *to sit down, seat*
duduk di dekat jendela *a window seat*
dulu *long time ago*
durian *a spikey kind of fruit*

éja *to spell*
ékononi *economy*
enam *six*
érobik *aerobics*
és *ice*

fasilitas *facility*
favorit *favourite*
film *film*
foto *photo*
fotografi *photography*

gadis *young lady, girl*
gado-gado *cooked vegetable with peanut dressing*
gaji *salary*
gambar *picture*
gambaran (gambar, n) *description*
gamelan *Indonesian orchestra*
ganteng *handsome*
garpu *fork*
gayung *scoop*
gedung *building*
gelang *bracelet*
gelap *dark*
gembira *happy*
genit *flirtatious, coquettish*
géografi *geography*
gula *sugar*
gulai *Indonesian-style curry*
gunung *mountain*
guru *teacher*
guru besar *senior lecturer*

hadiah *present*
Halo! *Hello!* (on the phone)
halte *bus stop*
hampir *almost*
hanya *only*
harap *to hope*
harapkan (harap, v) *to expect*
harga *price*
harga pas *fixed price*
hari *day*
hari ini *today*
hari libur *holiday*
harum *fragrance*
harus *must, have to*
hati-hati *careful*
hiasan *decoration*
hiasan dinding *wall decoration*
hiburan *entertainment*
hidup *life*
hijau *green*
hitam *black*
hitung *count*
hobi *hobby*
hotel *hotel*

hubungan masyarakat *sociology*
Hujan deras. *It's raining heavily.*
hukum *law*

ibu rumah tangga *housewife*
ide *idea*
ikan *fish*
iklan *advertisement*
ikut *to follow*
ikuti (ikut, v) *to follow*
ilmu *knowledge, science*
ilmu kedokteran *medicine*
ilmu lingkungan *environment*
ilmu sastra *humanities*
ilmu wisata *tourism*
ilmuwan *scientist*
impor *import*
indah *beautiful* (of places)
informasi *information*
Inggeris *England*
ingin *to want*
ini *this, this is*
inspirasi *inspiration*
Irlandia *Irland*
isteri *wife*
istirahat *rest, stay*
itu *that, that is*

jadi *so*
jahé *ginger*
jaipongan traditional music from West Java
jalan *to walk, street*
jalanan (jalan, n) *road*
jalan-jalan *take a walk*
jam *hour, time*
jam tangan *watch*
jangan *don't*
jangan kuatir *don't worry*
Jangan repot-repot. *Don't trouble yourself too much.*
janji *appointment*
jantung *heart*
jarang *rarely*
jauh *far*
jawaban (jawab, n) *answer*
jelas *clear*
jelék *ugly*
jendéla *window*
Jepang *Japan*
Jerman *Germany*
jika *if*
jika memungkinkan *if possible*
joging *jogging*
juga *too, also*
Jumat *Friday*
juru foto/juru potrét *photographer*
juru masak *chef*
juta *million*

kabar *news*
kacamata *spectacles*
kacang *peanut*
kadang-kadang *sometimes*
kain sarung *sarong*
kakak *elder sister/brother*
kakék *grandfather*
kalau *if*
kaléng *can*
kalung *necklace*
kamar *room*
kamar kosong *vacancies*
kamar mandi *bathroom*
kamar tidur *bedroom*
kambuh lagi *to come back* (of an illness)
kamera *camera*
kami *we*
Kamis *Thursday*
kampus *campus*
kamu *you* (informal)
kamus *dictionary*
Kanada *Canada*
kantor *office*
kantor polisi *police station*
kapan *when*
kapan-kapan *sometimes*
karaoké *karaoke*
karaté *karate*
karena *because*
kari *curry*
kartu krédit *credit card*
kartu nama *name card*
kasih *to give*
kasir *cashier*
kawin *married*
kaya *rich*

ke mana *where to?*
keahlian (ahli, n) *skill*
keahlian teknik *engineering*
keasinan *too salty*
kebaikan *goodness, too good*
keberangkatan *departure*
kebesaran *too big*
kebetulan *by chance, by accident*
kebun *garden*
kecak a Balinese dance accompanied by ritual chanting
kécap manis *sweet soya sauce*
kecelakaan (celaka, a) *accident*
kedinginan *too cold*
kedua *second*
keduanya *both of them*
kehabisan *to run out of*
kehausan (haus, a) *very thirsty*
kehidupan (hidup, n) *way of life*
keindahan (indah, a) *beauty*
kekecilan (kecil, a) *too small*
kelapa *coconut*
kelapa muda *young coconut*
kelas *class*
kelepon *sweet, green rice ball*
kelihatan (lihat, v) *to look, seem*
keluhan (keluh, v) *complaint, symptom*
kelupaan (lupa, v) *to forget*
kemahalan (mahal, a) *too expensive*
kemarin *yesterday*
kemarin soré *yesterday afternoon*
kembali *return*
Kembali! *Don't mention it!*
kembar *twins*
keméja *shirt*
kemudian *then*
Kenalkan, saya... *Let me introduce myself, I'm...*
kentang *potato*
kepala *head*
kepala sekolah *head teacher*
kepanasan (panas, a) *too hot*
kepanjangan (panjang, a) *too long*
kepéndékan (péndék, a) *too short*
kerajinan (rajin, a) *diligence, handicraft*
kerajinan tangan *handicraft*
keran *tap*
keréta *train*
kerjaan (kerja, v) *job*
kerjakan (kerja, v) *to do*
kerupuk *cracker*
kerupuk kentang *chips*
kesenian (seni, n) *art*
kesulitan (sulit, a) *difficulty*
ketinggian (tinggi, a) *too tall*
ketrampilan (trampil, a) *skill*
keuangan (uang, n) *finance*
khusus *special*
kimia *chemistry*
kipas *fan*
kira-kira *around, about, approximately*
kirim *to send*
klasik *classic*
klub malam *nightclub*
kode *code*
kolam renang *swimming pool*
komedi *comedy*
komputer *computer*
kontan *cash*
kopi *coffee*
kopor *luggage*
koran *newspaper*
kosong *empty*
kotoran (kotor, a) *rubbish, trash*
kuat *strong* (physically)
kuatir *worry*
kucing *cat*
kuliah *university lecturer*
kumpul *to assemble, to gather*
kunci *key*
kuning *yellow*
kunjung *to visit*
kunyit *turmeric*
kupon *coupon*
kurang yakin *not sure*
kurangi (kurang, n) *to reduce*
kursus *course*
kwetiau *flat, thick noodles*

laboratorium *laboratory*
lagi *again*
lagu *song*
lain *another*
lakukan *to do*
lambat *slow*
lampu *lamp*
lampu mérah *traffic light*
lancar *fluent*
langganan (langgan, v) *customer*
langsing *slim*
langsung *direct*
lantai *floor, storey*
lantai atas *upstairs*
lantai bawah *downstairs*
laos *galangal*
lapar *hungry*
latihan (latih, v) *to practise, to train*
lautan (laut, n) *ocean*
layak *decent, fair, worth it*
lebih *better, more*
lebih suka *to prefer*
lelah *tired*
lemari *cupboard*
lemari és *fridge*
lemas *weak*
léwat *past*
lezat *delicious*
lihat *to see*
Lihat! *Look!*
lima *five*
lodéh vegetables cooked in coconut milk
lokét *ticket window*
luar negeri *foreign country*
luas *wide*
lucu *cute*
lumpia *spring roll*
lupa *forget*
lurus *straight on*
lusa *the day after tomorrow*

Maaf! *Excuse me, I am sorry!*
maafkan (maaf, v) *to forgive*
Maafkan saya. *I'm sorry.*
mabuk *drunk*
macet luar biasa *a big traffic jam*
mahal *expensive*
mahasiswa *student*
main *to play*
mainan (main, v) *toy*
makan malam *dinner*
makan pagi *breakfast*
makan siang *lunch*
makanan (makan, v) *food*
Malaysia *Malaysia*
malu *shy*
mampu *capable*
mandi *to take a shower, to take a bath*
mandi uap *steam bath*
manis *sweet* (to the taste)
manisan (manis, a) *sweets*
marah *angry*
margarin *margarine*
mari *let, allow*
marun *maroon*
masa berlaku *validity*
masakan *cuisine*
masih *still*
masuk *to enter*
masukkan (masuk, v) *put in*
matématika *mathematics*
mau *to want, will*
mengemudi (kemudi, v) *to drive*
melelahkan (lelah, a) *tiring*
memasak (masak, v) *to cook*
membaca (baca, v) *to read*
membantu (bantu, v) *to help*
membawa (bawa, v) *bring, take*
membeli (beli, v) *to buy*
membelikan (beli, v) *to buy (for someone)*
memberi (beri, v) *to give*
memberi kabar *to inform, to let know*
membuang sampah *to litter*
membuat (buat, v) *to make*
memeriksa (periksa, v) *to examine*
memerlukan (perlu, v) *to need*
menari (tarim, v) *to dance*
menarik (tarik, v) *interesting*
menarik uang *to withdraw money*
menawarkan (tawar, v) *to offer*
mencari (cari, v) *to look for*
mencintai (cinta, v) *to love*
menderita (derita, n) *to suffer*
menélpon (télpon, n) *to telephone*
menerima (terima, v) *to accept*
mengajak (ajak, v) *to invite*
mengajar (ajar, v) *to teach*
mengambil (ambil, v) *to take*

mengantar (antar, v) *to take (someone somewhere)*
mengapa? *why?*
mengawasi (awas, v) *to watch over*
mengenai *about*
mengenal (kenal, v) *to know*
mengerjakan (kerja, v) *to carry out*
mengerti (erti, v) *to understand*
mengetik (ketik, v) *to type*
mengganggu (ganggu, v) *to disturb*
menggigil (gigil, v) *shivering*
menggunakan (guna, v) *to use*
menghadap (hadap, v) *to face*
menghadiri (hadir, v) *to attend*
menghubungi (hubung, v) *to contact*
menginap (inap, v) *to stay, to spend the night*
mengingat (ingat, v) *to remember*
mengkilap (kilap, v) *to shine, to be shiny*
mengkonfirmasikan (konfirmasi, v) *to confirm*
mengundang (undang, v) *to invite*
mengundang selera *to make one's mouth water*
mengurus (urus, v) *to look after*
menikah (nikah, n) *married*
menikmati (nikmat, n) *to enjoy*
meninggal (tinggal, v) *to die*
menit *minute*
menjadi (jadi, v) *to become*
menjaga (jaga, v) *to look after*
menjemput (jemput, v) *to pick up*
menjual (jual, v) *to sell*
menonton (tonton, v) *to watch*
mentah *raw, undercooked*
menteri *minister*
menulis (tulis, v) *to write*
menunggu (tunggu, v) *to wait*
menunjukkan (tunjuk, v) *to show*
menyanyi (nyanyi, v) *to sing*
menyediakan (sedia, a) *to provide*
menyelam (selam, v) *to dive*
menyelesaikan (selesai, v) *to finish*
menyenangkan (senang, a) *pleasant*
menyéwa (séwa, v) *to rent*
menyiapkan (siap, a) *to prepare*
menyuntik (suntik, v) *to inject*
mérah *red*
mérah jambu *pink*
merancang (rancang, v) *to design*
merayakan (raya, a) *to celebrate*
merépotkan (répot, a) *to bother*
meriah *lively*
merica *pepper*
merokok (rokok, n) *to smoke*
mertua *parent-in-law*
mesin *machine*
mesin fax *fax machine*
méter *meter*
mie *noodles*
minggu *week*
minggu depan *next week*
minta *to ask for, to request*
minum *to drink*
minuman (minum, v) *drink*
minuman keras *alcoholic drink(s)*
misalnya *for example*
miskin *poor*
mobil *car*
modern *stylish*
montir *mechanic*
monumén *monument*
mual *to feel like vomiting*
mudah *easy*
mudah-mudahan *hopefully*
mulai *to start.*
mungkin *maybe*
muntah terus *to vomit*
murah *cheap*
murid *pupil, student in the lower grades*
musik *music*
musium *museum*

naik *to go up, to ride*
nama *name*
nanti *later*
nanti malam *tonight*
nasi *rice*
nasi goréng *fried rice*
nasi kuning *steamed yellow rice*
nasi uduk *steamed rice with coconut and herbs*
nasihat *advice*
nelayan *fisherman*
nénék *grandmother*
nilai tukar *rate*
nomor *number*
nonton *to watch, to see*
novel *novel*
Numpang tanya... *May I ask...*
nyaman *pleasant*

O, ya... *By the way...*
obat *medicine*
oléh-oléh *present from a trip, souvenir*
ongkos *cost*
orang *person, people*
orang Brazil *Brazilian* (person)
orang Inggeris *Englishman*
orang tua *parents*

pabrik *factory*
pacar *boyfriend, girlfriend*
pakai *to use, to wear*
pakaian *clothes*
pakét wisata *package tour*
paling *the most*
pandai *clever*
panggil *to call*
panjang *long*
pantai *beach*
pantas *it's no wonder*
panti pijat *massage parlour*
papa *father*
parkir *to park*
paruh waktu *part time*
paspor *passport*
patah *broken*
pecel lélé *fried catfish with chilli sauce*
pecinta alam *nature lover*
pedas *spicy*
pegawai *employee*
pegawai negeri *public servant*
pekerja (kerja, v) *worker*
pekerjaan (kerja, v) *job*
pelabuhan (labuh, v) *port*
pelajaran (ajar, v) *lesson*
pelancong *tourist*
pelari (lari, v) *runner*
pelayan *waiter*
pelukis (lukis, v) *painter*
pemain (main, v) *player*
pemain piano *pianist*
pemalu (malu, a) *a shy person*
pemasaran (pasar, n) *marketing*
pembantu (bantu, v) *maid*
pembayaran (bayar, v) *payment*
pembeli (beli, v) *buyer*
pembuat program komputer *computer programmer*
pémpék *fried or boiled sago with a special sauce*
pemusik (musik, n) musician
penari (tari, v) *dancer*
penari balét *ballet dancer*
penari Bali *Balinese dancer*
pencuci mulut *dessert*
péndék *short*
péndét *a religious Balinese dance*
pendidikan (didik, v) *education*
penerbangan (terbang, v) *flight*
pengajar (ajar, v) *teacher*
pengajaran (ajar, v) *teaching*
pengalaman *experience*
pengalaman kerja *work experience*
pengganti (ganti, v) *to replace, instead of*
pengusaha (usaha, v) *businessman*
penjaga (jaga, v) *guard*
penjaga toko *shop assistant*
penjahit pakain *tailor*
penjual (jual, v) *seller*
pénsil *pencil*
pensiun *retired*
penuh waktu *full time*
penulis (tulis, v) *writer*
penyanyi (nyanyi, v) *singer*
pérak *silver*
perancang mode *fashion designer*
Perancis *French*
perapatan *crossroads*
peraturan *regulation, restriction*
perawat (rawat, v) *nurse*
perbankan (bank, n) *banking*
percaya *to believe*
perempatan *crossroads*

perempuan *girl*
periklanan (iklan, n) *advertising*
periksa *to check, to examine*
perjalanan (jalan, n) *journey*
perkebunan (kebun, n) *plantation*
perlu *need*
permisi *excuse me*
pernah *ever*
pernikahan (nikah, v) *wedding*
perpustakaan (pustaka, n) *library*
pertama *first*
pertandingan bola kaki *football game*
pertanian (tani, n) *agriculture*
pertimbangkan (timbang, v) *to consider*
pertunjukan *performance*
pertunjukan kesenian *performing art show*
perusahaan *company*
perusahaan swasta *private company*
pesan *to order, to reserve*
pésta *party*
peta *map*
petani (tani, n) *farmer*
petualangan *adventure*
pinjam *to borrow*
pijat *massage*
pikir *to think*
pikiran (pikir, v) *thought*
pilih *to choose*
pilihan *choice*
Pilihan (pilih, v) *option, choice*
piminan *manager*
pinjamkan (pinjam, v) *to lend*
pintar *clever*
pisang *banana*
plastik *plastic*
porsi *portion*
potong *piece*
potongan harga *discount*
pramugari *stewardess*
présidén *president*
produk *product*
program *programme*
propinsi *province*
pucat *pale*
pukis *crescent-shaped cake*
punya *to have*
punya siapa? *whose?*
pura *temple*
pusat *centre*
pusat industri *industrial centre*
pusat kebugaran *fitness centre*
pusat kota *city centre*
pusing *dizzy*
putih *white*

Rabu *Wednesday*
ramah *friendly*
ramai *crowded*
rambutan *a type of hairy fruit*
rapat *meeting*
rapat karyawan *staff meeting*
rapi *neatly*
rasanya *it tastes like*
rasa *taste*
rebus *boiled*
rékoméndasi *recommend*
rencana *plans*
rendang a dish made with meat, spices and coconut milk
répot *busy*
riwayat hidup *curriculum vitae*
rokok *cigarette*
romantis *romantic*
ruang *room, space*
ruang kelas *classroom*
ruang keluarga *living room*
ruang makan *dining room*
ruang tamu *guest room*
rugi *bankrupt/lose out*
rujak *fruit salad in spicy sauce*
rumah *house*
rumah makan *restaurant*
rumah sakit *hospital*
rute *route*

sabar *patient*
Sabtu *Saturday*
saja *just, only*
sakit *sick, ill*
Sakit apa? *What seems to be the trouble?*
salah *wrong*
salah makan *to eat something that disagrees with you*
salam *regards*
sama dengan *equal to*
sambal *chilli sauce*
sambil *while*
Sambil menyelam minum air. *To kill two birds with one stone.*
Sampai bertemu lagi! *See you again!*
sampaikan (sampai, v) *to pass on*
Sampaikan salam saya untuk... *Give my regards to...*
sangat *very*
santan *coconut milk*
saos *sauce*
saos kacang *peanut sauce*
saos tiram *oyster sauce*
sarapan pagi *breakfast*
sarjana *master's degree*
saté *grilled meat on skewers with peanut sauce*
saudara *you, brother, sister*
saudara laki-laki *brother*
saudara perempuan *sister*
sauna *sauna*
saya *I, I am*
Saya kira tidak. *I don't think so.*
Saya kurang suka *I don't really like*
Saya tersesat. *I am lost.*
Sayang! *What a shame!*
sayang sekali *unfortunately*
sayur *vegetable*
sebagai *as*
sebelum *before*
Sebentar! *Just a moment!*
secepatnya *as soon as possible*
sedang *now*
sedikit *a little*
Sedikit-sedikit lama lama menjadi bukit. *Take it one step at a time.*
segar *fresh*
séhat *healthy*
seikat *a bundle*
sejarah *history*
sejuk *cool*
sekali *very, once*
sekarang *now*
sekitar *around*
sekolah dasar *elementary school*
sekretaris *secretary*
séksi *sexy*
selalu *always*
Selamat datang! *Welcome!*
Selamat jalan! *Goodbye!*
Selamat malam! *Good evening!*
Selamat pagi! *Good morning!*
Selamat siang! *Good afternoon!/good day!*
Selamat sore! *Good afternoon!*
Selamat tidur! *Good night!*
Selamat tinggal! *Goodbye!*
Selamat ulang tahun! *Happy birthday!*
Sélandia Baru *New Zealand*
Selasa *Tuesday*
selatan *south*
seluruh *all*
semangat *motivation*
sembuh *to get better, recover* (from an illness)
semua *all* (this)
semur daging *beef cooked in sweet sauce*
semut *ant*
senam *aerobics*
senang *happy*
sendiri *alone, oneself*
séndok *spoon*
Senin *Monday*
sepatu *shoe(s)*
seperti *like*
sepi *quiet*
sepupu *cousin*
seré *lemon grass*
sering *often*
sesak nafas *asthma*
seseorang (orang, n) *someone*
sesuatu *something*
setengah *half*
siap *ready*
siapa? *who?*
siapkan (siap, v) *to prepare*
sibuk *busy*
silahkan *please*
simpan *to keep*
Singapura *Singapore*
sisanya (sisa, n) *the rest*

Skotlandia *Scotland*
snorkling *snorkeling*
sopan *polite*
soré *afternoon*
soto *soup*
Spanyol *Spain*
standar *standard*
stasiun *station*
suami *husband*
sudah *already*
Sudah bérés. *Everything's in order.*
suka *to like*
sulit *difficult*
sumberdaya manusia *human resources*
sumpit *chopstick(s)*
sungai *river*
supir *driver*
surat *letter*
surat-menyurat *correspondence*
susah *difficult*

tahu *to know*
tahu isi tofu filled with vegetables
tahun baru *new year*
taksi *taxi*
tambah lagi *to have some more*
tanpa *without*
tapé *fermented cassava*
tari-tarian *dancing*
tas *bag*
tawar *bargain*
téh *tea*
téh jahé *tea with ginger*
tekanan *pressure*
tekanan darah *blood pressure*
teliti *accurate*
télpon *telephone*
telur *egg*
telur dadar *omelette*
telur mata sapi *fried egg*
teman *friend*
tembakau *tobacco*
tempat *place*
tempat beristrihat (istirahat, n) *holiday resort*
tempat parkir *car park*
tempat tukar uang *money changer, bureau de change*
témperatur *temperature*
tenang *quiet, calm*
ténis méja *ping-pong*
tentang *about*
tentara *soldier(s)*
tentu *sure*
tentu saja *of course*
tepat *exact*
tepat sekali *exactly*
tepat waktu *on time, punctual*
tepung *flour*
terbiasa *to be used to*
terbuat *to be made of*
Terbuat dari apa? *What is it made of?*
terima kasih *thank you*
terjebak (jebak, v) *trapped, stuck*
terkenal (kenal, v) *famous*
terlalu *too*
terlambat (lambat, a) *late*
termasuk *included*
Terserah kamu. *It's up to you.*
tersesat (sesat, v) *lost*
tertarik (tarik, v) *interested*
teruskan (terus, a) *to go straight on*
terutama *especially*
tetapi *but*
tiba *to arrive*
Tidak apa apa. *That's all right.*
tidak pernah *never*
tidak termasuk *not included*
Tidak usah. *It's not necessary.*
Tidak, terima kasih. *No, thank you.*
tidur *to sleep*
tiga *three*
tikét *ticket*
tikét pesawat *air ticket*
tikét pulang pergi *return ticket*
tikét satu jalan *one-way ticket*
tinggal *to stay*
tiram *oyster*
titip pesan *to leave a message*
toge *bean sprouts*
toko *shop*
tolong *please*
tari topeng *masked dance*
traktir *to treat*

tukar *to change*
tulis *to write*
tuliskan (tulis, v) *to write down*
tunda *to delay, to put off*
tunggu *wait*
tunjukkkan (tunjuk, v) *to show*
turis *tourist*
tur *tour*
turun *to get off, to get down*
tutup *close*
TV (pronounce as in English) *TV*

uang *money*
udang *shrimp*
udara *air*
ukuran (ukur, n) *size*
ulangi *to repeat*
umur *age*
ungu *purple*
unik *unique, special*
untuk *for, to, in order to*
vétsin *monosodium glutamate*
vidéo *video*

waktu *time*
waktu luang *free time*
walaupun *although*
Wales *Wales*
warga negara *nationality*
warna *colour*
wartawan *journalist*
wayang golék wooden puppet performance in Java and Bali
wayang kulit leather shadow puppet performance
wayang orang traditional drama performance
wisuda *graduation*
wortel *carrot*

ya *yes*
yang mana? *which one?*

English–Indonesian vocabulary

This list is designed as a reference to supplement the language you have learnt in the course, especially while travelling. For this reason, many of the words are those you may need to find quickly in situations such as accidents, emergencies etc.

above *di atas*
abroad *luar negeri*
accept *menerima/terima*
accident *kecelakaan*
accommodation *penginapan/akomodasi*
across *seberang*
address *alamat*
adult *déwasa*
advertising *periklanan*
after *setelah/sesudah*
afternoon *siang/soré*
again *lagi*
age *umur*
ago *yang lalu*
air *udara*
airplane *pesawat udara*
airport *bandara/lapangan udara*
alarm clock *jam wéker*
all *semua*
allergic *alérgik*
always *selalu*
and *dan*
angry *marah*
animal *héwan/binatang*
answer *menjawab/jawab*
antiseptic *penangkal inféksi*
anything *apa saja*
apple *apel*
appointment *janji*
arrival *kedatangan*
arrive *tiba/sampai*
autumn *musim gugur*

back *di belakang/punggung* (of body)
bag *tas*
bakery *toko roti*
banana *pisang*
bandage *perban/pembalut*
bank *bank*
banknote *uang kertas*
barber *tukang cukur*
bath *mandi*
bathroom *kamar mandi*
battery *baterai*
beach *pantai*
beautiful *indah/cantik*
bed *tempat tidur*
bedroom *kamar tidur*
beef *daging sapi*
before *sebelum*
begin *mulai*
behind *di belakang*
between *di antara*
big *besar*
blanket *selimut*
blood *darah*
body *badan/tubuh*
boring *bosan*
bottle *botol*
broken *patah*
brown *coklat*
building *bangunan*
bus stop *halte*
buy *membeli/beli*

camera *kaméra*
campsite *tempat ténda/tempat perkémahan*
careful *hati-hati*
centimetre *sentiméter*
change *mengganti/ganti, menukar/tukar (money)*
cheap *murah*
check-in *cék in*
cheese *kéju*
cheque *cék*
chest *dada*
chicken *ayam*
child *anak*
choose *memilih/pilih*
cinema *bioskop*
city *kota*
class *kelas*
clean *bersih*
clock *jam*
closed *tutup*
coconut *kelapa*
coffee *kopi*
cold *dingin*
colour *warna*
come *datang*
comfortable *nyaman*
country *negara*
crab *kepiting*
credit card *kartu krédit*
crossroads *perempatan, perapatan*
cup *mangkuk*

daily *harian/setiap hari*
dance (verb) *menari/tari* (noun) *tarian*
dangerous *bahaya*
dark *gelap*
date (calendar) *tanggal* (romantic) janji
date of birth *tanggal lahir*
daughter *anak perempuan*
day *hari*
delicious *lezat/énak*
dentist *dokter gigi*
depart *berangkat*
departure *keberangkatan*
destination *tujuan*
develop a film *mencétak film*
diarrhoea *diaré*
dictionary *kamus*
different (to) *berbéda*
difficult *sulit*
dinner *makan malam*
direct *langsung*
dirty *kotor*
disco *diskotik*
dive *menyelam*
doctor *dokter*
dog *anjing*
door *pintu*
drink *minum*
drive (verb) *mengemudi*
dry *kering*

each *tiap/tiap-tiap*
ear *telinga/kuping*
early *pagi-pagi, duluan*
east *timur*
easy *mudah/gampang*
eat *makan*
egg *telur*
electricity *listrik*
embassy *kedutaan besar*
emergency *gawat darurat*
empty *kosong*
engine *mesin*
engineer *insinyur*
English *bahasa Inggeris*
enough *cukup*
enter *masuk*
entertainment *hiburan*
entrance *pintu masuk*
envelope *amplop*
equipment *peralatan*
evening *malam*
every *setiap*
everything *segala sesuatu*
excellent *istiméwa/bagus sekali*

exchange *pertukaran*
exchange rate *nilai tukar/kurs*
exhibition *paméran*
exit *pintu keluar*
expensive *mahal*
express *eksprés, cepat*
eye *mata*

face *wajah/muka*
fall *jatuh*
family *keluarga*
famous *terkenal*
far *jauh*
fast *cepat*
father *ayah/bapak/papa*
faulty *cacat*
feel *merasa/rasa*
festival *perayaan/pésta*
fever *demam*
field *bidang/ladang*
film *film*
fine *baik*
finger *jari*
fire *api*
first *pertama*
first aid *pertolongan pertama*
first class *tingkat pertama*
fish *ikan*
flight *penerbangan*
floor *lantai*
flower *bunga, kembang*
food *makanan*
foot *kaki*
for *untuk*

game *pertandingan/permainan*
garage *gerasi*
garbage *sampah*
garden *kebun*
gardening *berkebun*
garlic *bawang putih*
gift *hadiah*
girl *anak perempuan*
give *memberi/beri*
glass *gelas*
glasses *kaca mata*
go *pergi*
goat *kambing*
gold *emas*
good *bagus/baik*
government *pemerintahan*
grape *anggur*
green *hijau*
greengrocer *penjual sayuran dan buah-buahan*
grey *abu-abu*
guide *petunjuk*

hair *rambut*
half *setengah, separuh*
ham *daging babi*
hand *tangan*
hand made *buatan tangan*
hand phone *télépon genggam*
handbag *tas tangan*
handicraft *kerajinan*
happy *bahagia/gembira*
hard *keras*
hat *topi*
head *kepala*
headache *sakit kepala*
health *keséhatan*
hear *mendengar*
heart *hati*
heater *pemanas*
heavy *berat*
help (verb) *membantu/bantu*
(noun) *pertolongan*
(exclamation) *Tolong!*
herbs *ramuan*
here *di sini*
high *tinggi*
hike *sepéda*
hill *bukit*
hire *menyéwa/séwa*
hitchhike *menggoncéng/goncéng*
hobby *hobi*
holiday *liburan*
honey *madu*
honeymoon *bulan madu*
horrible *mengerikan*
horse *kuda*
hospital *rumah sakit*
hot *panas*
hotel *hotél*
hour *jam*
house *rumah*
humid *lembab*
hungry *marah*
husband *suami*
I *saya*
ice *és*
ice cream *és krim*
I.D. *Tanda Pengenal/surat keterangan*
I.D. card *KTP/Kartu Tanda Pengenal*
ill *sakit*
immigration *imigrasi*
important *penting*
included *termasuk*
indigestion *salah cerna*
infection *inféksi*
in front of *di depan*
information *informasi/keterangan*
injection *suntikan*
insect *serangga*
inside *di dalam*
insurance *asuransi*
interesting *menarik*
island *pulau*
itinerary *rencana perjalanan*

jacket *jakét*
jackfruit *buah nangka*
jail *penjara*
jeep *jip*
jewellery *perhiasan*
job *pekerjaan*
journalist *wartawan*
journey *perjalanan*
juice *jus*
jumper *sweater/baju hangat*

key *kunci*
kill *membunuh/bunuh*
kilogram *kilogram*
kilometre *kilométer*
kiosk *kios*
kitchen *dapur*
knee *lutut*
knife *pisau*
know *tahu/kenal*

lace *renda*
lake *danau*
land (verb) *mendarat/darat*

language *bahasa*
large *besar*
last *terakhir*
late *terlambat*
later *nanti*
laundry *binatu*
laxative *obat usus*
lazy *malas*
leak *lemah*
learn *belajar*
leather *kulit*
left (direction) *kiri*
leg *kaki*
lemon *jeruk nipis*
letter *surat*
library *perpustakaan*
lift *lift*
light *lampu*
like *suka*
lips *bibir*
listen *mendengar/dengar*
little *kecil, sedikit*
live *tinggal*
long *pamjang*
long distance *interlokal*
look *melihat*
lose *hilang*
lost *tersesat*
lotion *salep/krim*
loud *keras/kencang*
low *rendah*
luggage *barang-barang/bagasi*
lunch *makan siang*

machine *mesin*
made of *dibuat dari*
magazine *majalah*
mail *surat/pos*
main *utama*
make *membuat*
malaria *malaria*
man *orang laki-laki/pria*
manager *pimpinan*
many *banyak*
map *peta*
market *pasar*
massage (verb) *memijit/pijit*
(noun) *pijit*
material *bahan baju*

mattress *kasur*
maybe *mungkin*
mayor *mayor*
mechanic *montir*
medicine *obat-obatan*
meet *bertemu*
meeting *pertemuan/rapat*
menstruation *datang bulan/haid/ménstruasi*
menu *daftar makanan*
message *pesan*
metal *logam*
metre *méter*
midnight *tengah malam*
migraine *sakit kepala berat*
milk *susu*
millimetre *miliméter*
million *juta*
mineral water *air mineral*
minute *menit*
money *uang*
monkey *monyét*
month *bulan*
monument *monumen*
morning *pagi*
mosque *mesjid*
mosquito *nyamuk*
mother *ibu/mama*
motorcycle *motor*
mountain *gunung*
mountain climbing *mendaki gunung/naik gunung*
mouse *tikus*
mouth *mulut*
museum *musium*
music *musik*
Muslim *muslim*
must *harus*

name *nama*
nappy *popok*
nationality *warga negara/kebangsaan*
nature *alam*
near *dekat*
necessary *perlu/penting*
necklace *kalung*
needle *jarum*
neighbour *tetangga*
net *jaring/jala*
new *baru*
news *berita*
newspaper *surat kabar/koran*
next *selanjutnya, di samping*
nice *bagus, baik*
night *malam*
noisy *ribut*
noodles *mie* (pronounced *mi*)
north *utara*
nose *hidung*
now *sekarang*
number *nomor/angka*
nurse *perawat*
nut kacang

occupation *pekerjaan*
ocean *samudera/lautan*
offer *menawarkan/tawar*
office *kantor*
often *sering*
oil *minyak*
old *tua*
one *satu*
one way *satu arah*
onion *bawang mérah*
only *hanya*
open *membuka/buka*
operation *operasi*
opposite *berlawanan/lawan*
or *atau*
orange *jeruk*
order *perintah*
original *asli*
other *yang lain*
outside *di luar*
owner *pemilik*

packet *pakét*
pain *sakit*
painful *menyakitkan*
painkiller *penawar sakit*
paint *melukis*
painter *pelukir*
palace *istana*
paper *kertas*
parcel *parsel/bingkisan*
parent *orang tua*
park *taman*
party *pésta*
pass (verb) *melewati/lewat*
(noun) *kartu*
passenger *penumpang*
passport *paspor*
pay *membayar*
payment *bayaran*
peaceful *damai*
peanut *kacang*
pen *péna*
pencil *pénsil*
pepper *merica*
perfect *sempurna*
performance *pertunjukan*
perhaps *barangkali*
permission *izin*
permit *izin*
person *orang*
petrol *bénsin*
pharmacy *apotik*
phone (verb) *menélpon*
phone booth *gardu télpon*
phone card *kartu télpon*
photograph *foto*
photographer *tukang foto/tukang potrét*
photography *fotografi*
pick up *menjemput*
pickpocketed *kecopétan*
picture *gambar*
piece *potong/lembar*
pig *babi*
pill *pil*
pillow *bantal*
pillow case *sarung bantal*
pineapple *nanas*
pink *mérah jambu*
place *tempat*
place of birth *tempat lahir*
plan *rencana*
plant *tanaman*
plate *piring*
platform *péron*
play *membayar/bayar*
plug *stéker*
poisonous *beracun*
police *polisi*
pool *kolam*
poor *miskin*
popular *terkenal*
pork *daging babi*
port *pelabuhan*
post (verb) *mengirim surat*
(noun) *surat*
post office *kantor pos*
postcard *kartu pos*
potato *kentang*
pottery *tembikar*
pregnant *hamil*
prepare *menyiapkan*
prescription *resép*
present *kado/hadiah*
pretty *cantik*
price *harga*
print *mencétak*
prison *penjara*
private *pribadi*
problem *masalah*
profession *profési/pekerjaan*
pull *menarik, penuh*
puncture *kebocoran/pecah*
purple *ungu*
purse *dompt*
push *mendorong/dorong*

quality *kualitas/mutu*
quantity *jumlah*
quarantine *karantina*
quarter *seperempat*
question *pertanyaan*
queue *antri*
quick *cepat*
quiet *sepi/tenang*

radiator *radiator*
railway *jalan keréta*
railway station *stasiun keréta*
rain *hujan*
rare *jarang*
rash *kudis/ruam*
rat *tikus besar*
rate *tarif/kurs*
raw *mentah*
razor *alat cukur*
razor blade(s) *pisau cukur*
read *membaca/baca*
ready *siap*
receipt *kwitansi*

receive *menerima/terima*
recently *baru – baru ini*
recommend *menasihati/nasihat*
red *mérah*
refrigerator *kulkas/lemari és*
refund *pembayaran kembali*
region *wilayah*
relax *bersantai/santai*
religion *agama*
remember *mengingat*
rent (verb) *menyéwa/séwa*
(noun) *séwa*
repair *memperbaiki/perbaiki*
repeat *mengulangi/ulangi*
reply *membalas*
request *meminta*
reservation *réservasi*
reserve *memesan/pesan*
rest *istirahat*
restaurant *rumah makan, restoran*
retired *pensiun*
return *kembali*
return ticket *tikét pulang pergi*
rice *beras/nasi*
rich *kaya*
ride *mengemudikan, naik*
right *kanan*
ring *cincin*
ripe *matang*
river *sungai*
road *jalan*
rob *merampok/rampok*
roof *atap*
room *kamar*
rotten *busuk/rusak*
round *bundar bulat*
rubbish *sampah*
rules *peraturan*
run *lari*

sad *sedih*
safe *aman*
salary *gaji*
sale *obral*
salt *garam*
salty *asin*
sand *pasir*
sandal(s) *sandal*
sanitary towels *pembalut*
say *berkata, bilang*
scarf *seléndang/syal*
scenery *pemandangan*
school *sekolah*
scissors *gunting*
sea *laut*
seaside *tepi laut*
season *musim*
seat *kursi/tempat duduk*
seat belt *sabuk pengaman*
second *kedua*
see *melihat*
self-service *pelayanan sendiri*
sell *menjual*
send *mengirim*
servant *pembantu*
serve *melayani/layan*
service *pelayanan/jasa*
several *beberapa*
sew *menjahit/jahit*
shampoo *sampo*
shave *mencukur*
sheep *domba*
sheet *sepréi*
ship *kapal laut*
shirt *keméja*
shoe(s) *sepatu*
shop *toko*
shopping *berbelanja*
short *péndék*
shorts *celana péndék*
shoulders *bahu*
show *pertunjukan*
shower *mandi*
shrimp *udang*
shrine *tempat suci/pura*
shut *menutup*
sick *sakit*
sickness *penyakit*
sign *tanda*
signature *tanda tangan*
silk *sutera*
silver *pérak*
simple *sederhana*
sing *menyanyi*
single *bujangan*
single room *kamar untuk satu orang*
sister *saudara perempuan*
sit *duduk*

size *ukuran*
ski *ski*
skin *kulit*
sleep *tidur*
sleeping bag *tas tidur*
sleepy *ngantuk*
slice *potong, mengiris/iris*
slow *lambat*
small *kecil*
smoke *merokok*
snake *ular*
soap *sabun*
sock(s) *kaos kaki*
soft *lembut*
somebody *seseorang*
something *sesuatu*
sometimes *kadang – kadang*
son *anak laki-laki*
soon *segera*
south *selatan*
souvenir *oléh-oléh, cinderamata*
soy sauce *kécap asin*
speak *berbicara/bicara*
special *spésial/khusus*
spoon *séndok*
sport *olahraga*
spring *musim semi*
stairs *tangga*
stamp *perangko*
starfruit *belimbing*
start *mulai*
station *stasiun*
stay *tinggal/menginap*
steak *bistik*
steal *mencuri*
stomach *perut*
stop *berhenti*
storm *badai*
street *jalan*
strong *kuat*
student *pelajar/mahasiswa*
stupid *bodoh*
sugar *gula*
suitcase *kopor*
summer *musim panas*
sun *matahari*
sunglasses *kacamata hitam*
sunny *cerah*
suntan lotion *salep untuk melindungi kulit dari matahari*
supermarket *pasar swalayan*
surf *berselancar*
surname *nama keluarga*
sweet *manis*
swim *berenang*
swimming pool *kolam renang*

table *méja*
tablet *tablét*
take *mengambil/ambil*
talk *bercakap-cakap/berbicara*
tall *tinggi*
tasty *énak*
tea *téh*
teacher *guru*
telegram *telegram/surat kawat*
telephone *télpon*
temperature *suhu udara*
tennis *ténis*
theatre *téater*
thief *pencuri*
think *berpikir*
thirsty *haus*
throat *tenggorokan*
ticket *tikét*
ticket office *lokét*
tiger *harimau*
tight *erat*
time *waktu*
timetable *jadwal*
tin *kaléng*
tip *tip*
tired *lelah/capék*
today *hari ini*
together *bersama – sama*
toilet paper *kertas klosét*
toilet *kamar kecil*
tomorrow *bésok*
tonight *malam ini*
tooth/teeth *gigi*
toothache *sakit gigi*
toothpaste *odol/pasta gigi*
tour *berkeliling/tur*
tourist *pelancong*
towel *handuk*
traffic *lalu lintas*
traffic lights *lalu lintas*
train *keréta api*
travel agency *biro perjalanan*
travellers' cheques *cék turis*

travel sickness *mabuk jalan*
trip *perjalanan*
trousers *celana panjang*
true *benar*
turn *bélok*
twins *kembar*
tyre *ban*

umbrella *payung*
under *di bawah*
understand *mengerti*
underwear *celana dalam*
university *universitas*
urgent *penting/mendesak*
useful *berguna*

vacant *kosong*
vacation *liburan*
vaccination *vaksinasi*
valuable *berharga*
value *nilai*
vegetables *sayur-sayuran*
vegetarian *végétarian*
very *sangat*
village *désa/kampung*
visa *visa*
visit *berkunjung*
volcano *gunung berapi*
vomit *muntah*

wait *menunggu/tungu*
waiter *pelayan*
waiting room *ruang tamu*
wake up *bangun*
walk *berjalan*
wall *dinding*
want *ingin*
wardrobe *lemari*
warm *hangat*
wash *mencuci*
watch *menonton/nonton*
water *air*
watermelon *semangka*
weak *lemah*
wear *memakai/pakai*
weather *cuaca*
week *minggu*
weekend *akhir pekan*
weight *berat*
west *barat*
wet *basah*
wheel *roda*
wheelchair *kursi roda*
white *putih*
wife *istri*
window *jendéla*
windy *berangin*
wine *anggur*
winter *musim dingin*
without *tanpa*
woman *perempuan, wanita*
wonderful *bagus sekali*
wood *kayu*
woodcarving *ukiran kayu*
woolen *terbuat dari wol*
work *bekerja*
world *dunia*
write *menulis/tulis*
wrong *salah*

year *tahun*
yellow *kuning*
yesterday *kemarin*
young *muda*
youth *remaja*
youth hostel *losmén pemuda*

zoo *kebun binatang*